

CONTRACT FOR SUPPLY OF POLYGRAPH TRAINING, QUALITY CONTROL AND EQUIPMENT

DATED

2025

(1) THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR JUSTICE

and

(2) BEHAVIOURAL MEASURES UK

AGREEMENT

relating to

the Supply of Polygraph Training, Quality Control and Equipment

Contents

1. Definitions used in the contract	1
2. How the contract works	1
3. What needs to be delivered	2
4. Pricing and payments	5
5. The buyer’s obligations to the supplier	6
6. Record keeping and reporting	7
7. Supplier staff	8
8. Supply chain	9
9. Rights and protection	12
10. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)	13
11. Rectifying issues	14
12. Escalating issues	14
13. Step-in rights	15
14. Ending the contract	16
15. How much you can be held responsible for?	20
16. Obeying the law	21
17. Insurance	21
18. Data protection and security	21
19. What you must keep confidential	22
20. When you can share information	24
21. Invalid parts of the contract	25
22. No other terms apply	25
23. Other people’s rights in this Contract	25
24. Circumstances beyond your control	25
25. Relationships created by the contract	26
26. Giving up contract rights	26
27. Transferring responsibilities	26
28. Changing the contract	27
29. How to communicate about the contract	28
30. Dealing with claims	29
31. Exclusions	29
32. Equality, diversity and human rights	30
33. Health and safety	31
34. Environment	31
35. Tax	31

36. Conflict of interest.....	33
37. Reporting a breach of the contract	33
38. Further Assurances	34
39. Resolving disputes	34
40. Which law applies.....	35

1. Definitions used in the contract

Interpret the Contract using Schedule 1 (*Definitions*).

2. How the contract works

2.1 The Contract:

2.1.1 is between the Supplier and the Buyer; and

2.1.2 includes Core Terms, Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Award Form.

2.2 The Supplier acknowledges it has all the information required to perform its obligations under the Contract before entering into it. When information is provided by the Buyer no warranty of its accuracy is given to the Supplier.

2.3 The Supplier acknowledges that it has satisfied itself of all details relating to:

2.3.1 the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables;

2.3.2 the Buyer's operating processes and working methods; and

2.3.3 the ownership and fitness for purpose of the Buyer Assets,

and it has advised the Buyer in writing of:

2.3.4 each aspect, if any, of the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables, operating processes and working methods that is not suitable for the provision of the Services;

2.3.5 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and

2.3.6 a timetable for and, to the extent that such costs are to be payable to the Supplier, the costs of those actions,

and such actions, timetable and costs are fully reflected in the Contract.

2.4 The Supplier won't be excused from any obligation, or be entitled to additional Costs or Charges because it failed to either:

2.4.1 verify the accuracy of the Due Diligence Information; and

2.4.2 properly perform its own adequate checks.

2.5 The Buyer will not be liable for errors, omissions or misrepresentation of any information.

- 2.6 The Supplier warrants and represents that all statements made and documents submitted as part of the procurement of Deliverables are and remain true and accurate.

3. **What needs to be delivered**

3.1 All deliverables

3.1.1 The Supplier must provide Deliverables:

- (a) that comply with the Specification, the Tender Response and the Contract;
- (b) using reasonable skill and care;
- (c) using Good Industry Practice;
- (d) using its own policies, processes and internal quality control measures as long as they don't conflict with the Contract;
- (e) on the dates agreed; and
- (f) that comply with Law.

3.1.2 The Supplier must provide Deliverables with a warranty of at least 90 days from Delivery against all obvious defects or for such other period as specified in the Award Form.

3.1.3 Where the Award Form states that the Collaborative Working Principles will apply, the Supplier must co-operate and provide reasonable assistance to any Buyer Third Party notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time and act at all times in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) proactively leading on, mitigating and contributing to the resolution of problems or issues irrespective of its contractual obligations, acting in accordance with the principle of "fix first, settle later";
- (b) being open, transparent and responsive in sharing relevant and accurate information with Buyer Third Parties;
- (c) where reasonable, adopting common working practices, terminology, standards and technology and a collaborative approach to service development and resourcing with Buyer Third Parties;
- (d) providing reasonable cooperation, support, information and assistance to Buyer Third Parties in a proactive,

transparent and open way and in a spirit of trust and mutual confidence; and

- (e) identifying, implementing and capitalising on opportunities to improve deliverables and deliver better solutions and performance throughout the relationship lifecycle.

3.2 Goods clauses

- 3.2.1 All Goods delivered must be new, or as new if recycled, unused and of recent origin.
- 3.2.2 The Supplier transfers ownership of the Goods on Delivery or payment for those Goods, whichever is earlier.
- 3.2.3 Risk in the Goods transfers to the Buyer on Delivery of the Goods, but remains with the Supplier if the Buyer notices damage following Delivery and lets the Supplier know within 3 Working Days of Delivery.
- 3.2.4 The Supplier warrants that it has full and unrestricted ownership of the Goods at the time of transfer of ownership.
- 3.2.5 The Supplier warrants that the Goods shall be:
 - (a) of satisfactory quality (within the meaning of the Sale of Goods Act 1979);
 - (b) fit for any purpose held out by the Supplier or made known to the Supplier by the Buyer; and
 - (c) free from defects in design, material and workmanship.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier must deliver the Goods to the specified location during the Buyer's working hours within two months of ordering the goods.
- 3.2.7 The Supplier must provide sufficient packaging for the Goods to reach the point of Delivery safely and undamaged.
- 3.2.8 All deliveries must have a delivery note attached that specifies the order number, type and quantity of Goods.
- 3.2.9 The Supplier must provide all tools, information and instructions the Buyer needs to make use of the Goods.
- 3.2.10 The Supplier must indemnify the Buyer against the costs of any Recall of the Goods and give notice of actual or anticipated action about the Recall of the Goods.

- 3.2.11 The Buyer can cancel any order or part order of Goods which has not been Delivered. If the Buyer gives less than 14 days' notice then it will pay the Supplier's reasonable and proven costs already incurred on the cancelled order as long as the Supplier uses all reasonable endeavours to minimise these costs.
- 3.2.12 The Supplier must at its own cost repair, replace, refund or substitute (at the Buyer's option and request) any Goods that the Buyer rejects because they don't conform with Clause 3. If the Supplier does not do this it will pay the Buyer's costs including repair or re-supply by a third party.
- 3.2.13 Without limiting any other remedies to which it may be entitled, the Buyer may exercise its rights under Clause 3.2.12 in relation to Goods that do not conform with Clause 3.2.5, for a reasonable period, or such period specified in the Award Form, regardless of whether the Goods have been accepted by the Buyer.
- 3.2.14 The Buyer will not be liable for any actions, claims or Losses incurred by the Supplier or any third party during Delivery of the Goods unless and to the extent that it is caused by negligence or other wrongful act of the Buyer or its servant or agent. If the Buyer suffers or incurs any Loss or injury (whether fatal or otherwise) occurring in the course of Delivery or installation then the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer from any losses, charges, costs or expenses which arise as a result of or in connection with such Loss or injury where it is attributable to any act or omission of the Supplier or any of its Subcontractors or Supplier Staff.

3.3 Services clauses

- 3.3.1 Late Delivery of the Services will be a Default of the Contract.
- 3.3.2 The Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer and third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the Delivery of the Services and ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions of the Buyer or third party suppliers.
- 3.3.3 The Supplier must at its own risk and expense provide all Supplier Equipment required to Deliver the Services. Any equipment provided by the Buyer to the Supplier for supplying the Services remains the property of the Buyer and is to be returned to the Buyer on expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 3.3.4 The Supplier must allocate sufficient resources and appropriate expertise to the Contract.
- 3.3.5 The Supplier must take all reasonable care to ensure performance does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractors.

3.3.6 On completion of the Services, the Supplier is responsible for leaving the Buyer Premises in a clean, safe and tidy condition and making good any damage that it has caused to the Buyer Premises or Buyer Assets, other than fair wear and tear.

3.3.7 The Supplier must ensure all Services, and anything used to Deliver the Services, are of good quality and free from defects.

3.3.8 The Buyer is entitled to withhold payment for partially or undelivered Services, but doing so does not stop it from using its other rights under the Contract.

4. Pricing and payments

4.1 In exchange for the Deliverables, the Supplier must invoice the Buyer for the Charges in the Award Form.

4.2 All Charges:

4.2.1 exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice; and

4.2.2 include all costs connected with the Supply of Deliverables.

4.3 The Buyer must pay the Supplier the Charges,

4.3.1 before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which an invoice is received by the Buyer in respect of the sum; or

4.3.2 if later, by the date on which the payment falls due in accordance with the invoice,

subject to the invoice being verified by the Buyer as valid and undisputed; and

4.3.3 in cleared funds using the payment method and details stated in the invoice or in the Award Form.

4.4 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it:

4.4.1 includes the minimum required information set out in Section 68(9) of the Procurement Act 2023;

4.4.2 includes all appropriate references including the Contract reference number and other details reasonably requested by the Buyer; and

4.4.3 includes a detailed breakdown of Delivered Deliverables and Milestone(s) (if any).

- 4.5 Where any invoice does not conform to the Buyer's requirements set out in Clause 4.4, or the Buyer disputes the invoice, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier without undue delay.
- 4.6 The Buyer shall accept for processing any electronic invoice that complies with the Electronic Invoice Standard, provided that it is valid and undisputed.
- 4.7 Where any invoice does not conform to the Buyer's requirements set out in this Clause 4, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier without undue delay and the Supplier shall promptly issue a replacement invoice which shall comply with such requirements.
- 4.8 The Buyer may retain or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier under the Contract or any other agreement between the Supplier and the Buyer if notice and reasons are provided.
- 4.9 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full:
 - 4.9.1 before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which an invoice is received by the Supplier in respect of the sum; or
 - 4.9.2 if later, by the date on which the payment falls due in accordance with the invoice,subject to the invoice being verified by the Supplier as valid and undisputed. If this does not happen, the Buyer can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment.
- 4.10 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless they're ordered to do so by a court.

5. **The Buyer's obligations to the supplier**

- 5.1 If Supplier Non-Performance arises from a Buyer Cause:
 - 5.1.1 the Buyer cannot terminate the Contract under Clause 14.4.1;
 - 5.1.2 the Supplier is entitled to reasonable and proven additional expenses and to relief from liability and Deductions under the Contract;
 - 5.1.3 the Supplier is entitled to additional time needed to make the Delivery;
 - 5.1.4 the Supplier cannot suspend the ongoing supply of Deliverables.
- 5.2 Clause 5.1 only applies if the Supplier:

- 5.2.1 gives notice to the Buyer of the Buyer Cause within 10 Working Days of becoming aware;
- 5.2.2 demonstrates that the Supplier Non-Performance only happened because of the Buyer Cause; and
- 5.2.3 mitigated the impact of the Buyer Cause.

6. Record keeping and reporting

- 6.1 The Supplier must attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer and provide Progress Reports when specified in the Award Form.
- 6.2 The Supplier must keep and maintain full and accurate records and accounts in respect of this Contract during the Contract Period and for 7 years after the End Date and in accordance with the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires, including the records and accounts which the Buyer has a right to Audit.
- 6.3 Not Used
- 6.4 If the Supplier becomes aware of an event that has occurred or is likely to occur in the future which will have a material effect on the:
 - 6.4.1 Supplier's currently incurred or forecast future Costs; and
 - 6.4.2 forecast Charges for the remainder of the Contract,then the Supplier must notify the Buyer in writing as soon as practicable setting out the actual or anticipated effect of the event.
- 6.5 The Buyer or an Auditor can Audit the Supplier.
- 6.6 The Supplier must allow any Auditor access to their premises and the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that any Auditor:
 - 6.6.1 complies with the Supplier's operating procedures; and
 - 6.6.2 does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or its provision of the Deliverables.
- 6.7 During an Audit, the Supplier must provide information to the Auditor and reasonable co-operation at their request including access to:
 - 6.7.1 all information within the permitted scope of the Audit;
 - 6.7.2 any Sites, equipment and the Supplier System used in the performance of the Contract; and
 - 6.7.3 the Supplier Staff.

- 6.8 The Parties will bear their own costs when an Audit is undertaken unless the Audit identifies a Material Default by the Supplier, in which case the Supplier will repay the Buyer's reasonable costs in connection with the Audit.
- 6.9 The Supplier must comply with the Buyer's reasonable instructions following an Audit, including:
- 6.9.1 correcting any identified Default;
 - 6.9.2 rectifying any error identified in a Financial Report; and
 - 6.9.3 repaying any Charges that the Buyer has overpaid.
- 6.10 If the Supplier is not providing any of the Deliverables, or is unable to provide them, it must immediately:
- 6.10.1 tell the Buyer and give reasons;
 - 6.10.2 propose corrective action; and
 - 6.10.3 provide a deadline for completing the corrective action.
- 6.11 Except where an Audit is imposed on the Buyer by a regulatory body or where the Buyer has reasonable grounds for believing that the Supplier has not complied with its obligations under the Contract, the Buyer may not conduct an Audit of the Supplier or of the same Key Subcontractor more than twice in any Contract Year.
- 6.12 At the end of each Contract Year, at its own expense, the Supplier will provide a report to the Buyer setting out a summary of its compliance with Clause 4.9, such report to be certified by the Supplier's Authorised Representative as being accurate and not misleading.

7. **Supplier staff**

- 7.1 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of the Contract must:
- 7.1.1 be appropriately trained and qualified;
 - 7.1.2 be vetted using
 - (a) the staff vetting requirements set out in Schedule 16 (*Security*) (if that Schedule is used);
 - (b) the requirements set out in the Award Form (if set out there); or
 - (c) where no other requirements are set out, the HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard found at <https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5b169993>

ed915d2cbae4af03/HMG_Baseline_Personnel_Security_Standard_-_May_2018.pdf, as replaced or updated from time to time;

- 7.1.3 where the performance of the Contract will, or is likely to, give Supplier Staff access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, be further vetted in accordance with Schedule 32 (*Background Checks*); and
- 7.1.4 comply with all conduct requirements when on the Buyer's Premises.
- 7.2 Where the Buyer decides one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on the Contract, the Supplier must replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.
- 7.3 The Supplier must provide a list of Supplier Staff needing to access the Buyer's Premises and say why access is required.
- 7.4 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all claims brought by any person employed or engaged by the Supplier caused by an act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.
- 7.5 The Buyer indemnifies the Supplier against all claims brought by any person employed or engaged by the Buyer caused by an act or omission of the Buyer or any of the Buyer's employees, agents, consultants and contractors.
- 7.6 The provisions of this Clause 7 are in addition to and not in substitution for the employment exit provisions of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*).

8. Supply chain

8.1 Appointing Subcontractors

- 8.1.1 The Supplier must exercise due skill and care when it selects and appoints Subcontractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:
 - (a) manage Subcontractors in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - (b) comply with its obligations under the Contract; and
 - (c) assign, novate or transfer its rights and/or obligations under the Sub-Contract that relate exclusively to the Contract to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 8.1.2 The Supplier must ensure that it does not any time during the Contract Period enter into a Subcontract with:

- (a) any supplier that is on the debarment list on the basis of a mandatory exclusion ground within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023 and associated regulations; or
- (b) any supplier that is on the debarment list on the basis of a discretionary exclusion ground within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023 and associated regulations, unless the Supplier has obtained the Buyer's prior written consent to the appointment of the relevant proposed Subcontractor.

8.2 **Mandatory provisions in Sub-Contracts**

8.2.1 If a Subcontractor is to be appointed under the Contract, then the Buyer may, in accordance with Section 72 of the Procurement Act 2023, require that the Supplier enters into a legally binding arrangement with the proposed Subcontractor within such reasonable period after the Effective Date as may be specified by the Buyer.

8.2.2 If the Supplier does not enter into a legally binding agreement in accordance with Clause 8.2.1 the Buyer may:

- (a) terminate the Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) apply; or
- (b) require the Supplier to enter into a legally binding agreement with an alternate Subcontractor.

8.2.3 For Sub-Contracts in the Supplier's supply chain entered into wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of the Contract:

- (a) where such Sub-Contracts are entered into after the Effective Date, the Supplier shall ensure that they all contain provisions that; or
- (b) where such Sub-Contracts are entered into before the Effective Date, the Supplier will take all reasonable endeavours to ensure that they all contain provisions that:
 - (i) allow the Supplier to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social or employment Law;
 - (ii) require that all Subcontractors are paid:

- i. before the end of the period of 30 days beginning with the day on which an invoice is received by the Supplier or other party in respect of the sum; or
- ii. if later, the date by which the payment falls due in accordance with the invoice,

subject to the invoice being verified by the party making payment as valid and undisputed;

- (iii) require the party receiving goods or services under the contract to consider and verify invoices under that contract in a timely fashion and notify the Subcontractor without undue delay if it considers the invoice invalid or it disputes the invoice; and
- (iv) allow the Buyer to publish the details of the late payment or non-payment if this 30 day limit is exceeded.

8.2.4 The Supplier must ensure that a term equivalent to Clause 8.2.3 is included in each Sub-Contract in its supply chain, such that each Subcontractor is obliged to include those terms in any of its own Sub-Contracts in the supply chain for the delivery of the Contract. References to the “Supplier” and “Subcontractor”, in Clause 8.2.1 are to be replaced with references to the respective Subcontractors who are parties to the relevant contract.

8.3 **When Sub-Contracts can be ended**

8.3.1 At the Buyer’s request, the Supplier must terminate any Sub-Contracts in any of the following events:

- (a) there is a Change of Control of a Subcontractor which isn’t pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- (b) the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of termination under Clause 14.4;
- (c) a Subcontractor or its Affiliates embarrasses or brings into disrepute or diminishes the public trust in the Buyer; and/or
- (d) the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social or employment Law.

8.4 **Ongoing responsibility of the Supplier**

The Supplier is responsible for all acts and omissions of its Subcontractors and those employed or engaged by them as if they were its own.

8.5 **Competitive terms**

8.5.1 If the Buyer can get more favourable commercial terms for the supply at cost of any materials, goods or services used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables and that cost is reimbursable by the Buyer, then the Buyer may require the Supplier to replace its existing commercial terms with the more favourable terms offered for the relevant items.

8.5.2 If the Buyer uses Clause 8.5.1 then the Charges must be reduced by an agreed amount by using the Variation Procedure.

9. **Rights and protection**

9.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

9.1.1 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform the Contract;

9.1.2 the Contract is entered into by its authorised representative;

9.1.3 it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;

9.1.4 there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform the Contract;

9.1.5 all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents (including in relation to IPRs) are in place to enable the Supplier to perform its obligations under the Contract and for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;

9.1.6 it doesn't have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform the Contract; and

9.1.7 it is not impacted by an Insolvency Event or a Financial Distress Event.

9.2 The warranties and representations in Clauses 2.6 and 9.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides Deliverables under the Contract.

9.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against each of the following:

9.3.1 wilful misconduct of the Supplier, Subcontractor and Supplier Staff that impacts the Contract; and

9.3.2 non-payment by the Supplier of any tax or NIC.

- 9.4 All claims indemnified under the Contract must use Clause 30.
- 9.5 The description of any provision of the Contract as a warranty does not prevent the Buyer from exercising any termination right that it may have for Default of that provision by the Supplier.
- 9.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify the Buyer.
- 9.7 All third party warranties and indemnities covering the Deliverables must be assigned for the Buyer's benefit by the Supplier for free.

10. Intellectual Property Rights

- 10.1 The Parties agree that the terms set out in Schedule 6 (*Intellectual Property Rights*) shall apply to the Contract.
- 10.2 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 10.3 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated the Supplier must at its own expense and the Buyer's sole option, either:
- 10.3.1 obtain for the Buyer the rights to continue using the relevant item without infringing any third party IPR; or
 - 10.3.2 replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that don't infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.
- 10.4 If the Buyer requires that the Supplier procures a licence in accordance with Clause 10.3.1 or to modify or replace an item pursuant to Clause 10.3.2, but this has not avoided or resolved the IPR Claim, then the Buyer may terminate this Contract by written notice with immediate effect and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply.

11. Rectifying issues

- 11.1 If there is a Notifiable Default, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within 3 Working Days of the Supplier becoming aware of the Notifiable Default and the Buyer may request that the Supplier provide a Rectification Plan within 10 Working Days of the Buyer's request alongside any additional documentation that the Buyer requires.
- 11.2 When the Buyer receives a requested Rectification Plan it can either:

- 11.2.1 reject the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan giving reasons; or
 - 11.2.2 accept the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan (without limiting its rights) in which case the Supplier must immediately start work on the actions in the Rectification Plan at its own cost.
- 11.3 Where the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan is rejected, the Buyer:
- 11.3.1 will give reasonable grounds for its decision; and
 - 11.3.2 may request that the Supplier provides a revised Rectification Plan within 5 Working Days.

12. Escalating issues

- 12.1 If the Supplier fails to:
- 12.1.1 submit a Rectification Plan or a revised Rectification Plan within the timescales set out in Clauses 11.1 or 11.3; and
 - 12.1.2 adhere to the timescales set out in an accepted Rectification Plan to resolve the Notifiable Default.
- or if the Buyer otherwise rejects a Rectification Plan, the Buyer can require the Supplier to attend an Escalation Meeting on not less than 5 Working Days' notice. The Buyer will determine the location, time and duration of the Escalation Meeting(s) and the Supplier must ensure that the Supplier Authorised Representative is available to attend.
- 12.2 The Escalation Meeting(s) will continue until the Buyer is satisfied that the Notifiable Default has been resolved, however, where an Escalation Meeting(s) has continued for more than 5 Working Days, either Party may treat the matter as a Dispute to be handled through the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 12.3 If the Supplier is in Default of any of its obligations under this Clause 12, the Buyer may terminate the Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply as if the Contract were terminated under Clause 14.4.1.

13. Step-in rights

- 13.1 If a Step-In Trigger Event occurs, the Buyer may give notice to the Supplier that it will be taking action in accordance with this Clause 13.1 and setting out:
- 13.1.1 whether it will be taking action itself or with the assistance of a third party;

- 13.1.2 what Required Action the Buyer will take during the Step-In Process;
 - 13.1.3 when the Required Action will begin and how long it will continue for;
 - 13.1.4 whether the Buyer will require access to the Sites; and
 - 13.1.5 what impact the Buyer anticipates that the Required Action will have on the Supplier's obligations to provide the Deliverables.
- 13.2 For as long as the Required Action is taking place:
- 13.2.1 the Supplier will not have to provide the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action;
 - 13.2.2 no Deductions will be applicable in respect of Charges relating to the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action; and
 - 13.2.3 the Buyer will pay the Charges to the Supplier after subtracting any applicable Deductions and the Buyer's costs of taking the Required Action.
- 13.3 The Buyer will give notice to the Supplier before it ceases to exercise its rights under the Step-In Process and within 20 Working Days of this notice the Supplier will develop a draft Step-Out Plan for the Buyer to approve.
- 13.4 If the Buyer does not approve the draft Step-Out Plan, the Buyer will give reasons and the Supplier will revise the draft Step-Out Plan and re-submit it for approval.
- 13.5 The Supplier shall bear its own costs in connection with any step-in by the Buyer under this Clause 13, provided that the Buyer shall reimburse the Supplier's reasonable additional expenses incurred directly as a result of any step-in action taken by the Buyer under:
- 13.5.1 limbs (f) or (g) of the definition of a Step-In Trigger Event; or
 - 13.5.2 limbs (h) and (i) of the definition of a Step-in Trigger Event (insofar as the primary cause of the Buyer serving a notice under Clause 13.1 is identified as not being the result of the Supplier's Default).

14. **Ending the contract**

- 14.1 The Contract takes effect on the Effective Date and ends on the End Date or earlier if terminated under this Clause 14 or if required by Law.
- 14.2 Not Used
- 14.3 **Ending the contract without a reason**

The Buyer has the right to terminate the Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier not less than 90 days' notice (unless a different notice period is set out in the Award Form) and if it is terminated Clause 14.6.3 applies.

14.4 When the Buyer can end this Contract

14.4.1 If any of the following events happen, the Buyer may immediately terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 apply:

- (a) there's a Supplier Insolvency Event;
- (b) there's a Notifiable Default that is not corrected in line with an accepted Rectification Plan;
- (c) the Buyer rejects a Rectification Plan or the Supplier does not provide it within 10 days of the request;
- (d) there's any Material Default of the Contract;
- (e) there's any Material Default of any Joint Controller Agreement relating to the Contract;
- (f) there's a Default of Clauses 2.6, 12, 31 or Schedule 28 (*ICT Services*) (where applicable);
- (g) the performance of the Supplier causes a Critical KPI Failure to occur;
- (h) there's a consistent repeated failure to meet the KPI in Schedule 10 (*Performance Levels*);
- (i) there's a Change of Control of the Supplier which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- (j) the Supplier or its Affiliates embarrass or bring the Buyer into disrepute or diminish the public trust in them;
- (k) the Supplier fails to comply with its legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social or employment Law when providing the Deliverables;
- (l) the Supplier fails to comply with its obligations under Part D (*Pensions*) of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*);
- (m) the Supplier committing a material Default under Paragraphs 7.1.1 or 7.1.2 of Part D (*Pensions*) of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*);

- (n) in accordance with Section 78, and/or Section 79 (where applicable), of the Procurement Act 2023, and provided that the requirements of Section 78(7) of the Procurement Act 2023 have been met, where:
 - (i) the Buyer considers that the Contract was awarded or modified in material breach of the Procurement Act 2023 or regulations made under it;
 - (ii) the Supplier has, since the award of the Contract become an excluded supplier or excludable supplier (including by reference to an associated person) as set out in Section 57 of the Procurement Act 2023 and provided that the conditions in Sections 78(8) (where applicable) of the Procurement Act 2023 have been met; and/or
 - (iii) any Subcontractor has, since the award of the Contract become an excluded supplier or excludable supplier as set out in Section 57 of the Procurement Act 2023 and provided that the conditions in Section 78(3) to 78(8) of the Procurement Act 2023 have been met;
- (o) the Supplier fails to enter into a legally binding agreement with any Subcontractor in accordance with Section 72 of the Procurement Act 2023; and/or
- (p) where any Subcontractor has, since the award of the Contract, become an excluded supplier or excludable supplier as defined in Section 57 of the Procurement Act 2023, provided that prior to exercising its right of termination under this Clause 14.4.1(p) the Buyer:
 - (i) has notified the Supplier of its intention to terminate under this Clause, and why the Buyer has decided to terminate the Contract;
 - (ii) has given the Supplier reasonable opportunity to make representations about whether this Clause applies and the Buyer's decision to terminate; and
 - (iii) has given the Supplier a reasonable opportunity to end its Sub-Contract with the excluded or excludable supplier, and if necessary, find an alternative Subcontractor.

14.5 What happens if the contract ends

14.5.1 Where the Buyer terminates the Contract under Clauses 14.4.1 (excluding 14.4.1(n)(i)), 10.4, 12.3 or 36.3, Paragraph 7 of Part D of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*), Paragraph 2.2 of Schedule 12 (*Benchmarking*) (where applicable), Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 19 (*Corporate Resolution Planning*) (where applicable) Paragraph 7 of Schedule 24 (*Financial Difficulties*) (where applicable) or Paragraph 3.1.12(b) of Part A or Paragraph 3.8.2 of Part B (where applicable) of Schedule 26 (*Sustainability*) all of the following apply:

- (a) the Supplier is responsible for the Buyer's reasonable costs of procuring Replacement Deliverables for the rest of the Contract Period;
- (b) the Buyer's payment obligations under the Contract stop immediately;
- (c) accumulated rights of the Parties are not affected;
- (d) the Supplier must promptly delete or return the Government Data except where required to retain copies by Law, other than Government Data (i) that is Personal Data in respect of which the Supplier is a Controller; and (ii) in respect of which the Supplier has rights to hold the Government Data independently of the Contract;
- (e) the Supplier must promptly return any of the Buyer's property provided under the Contract;
- (f) the Supplier must, at no cost to the Buyer, co-operate fully in the handover and re-procurement (including to a Replacement Supplier); and
- (g) the Supplier must repay to the Buyer all the Charges that it has been paid in advance for Deliverables that it has not provided as at the date of termination or expiry.

14.5.2 If either Party terminates the Contract under Clause 24.3 or the Buyer terminates under Clause 14.4.1(n)(i):

- (a) each party must cover its own Losses; and
- (b) Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) apply.

14.5.3 The following Clauses survive the termination or expiry of the Contract: 3.2.12, 4, 6, 7.4, 7.5, 10, 14.5, 14.6.3, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 35.3.2, 39, 40, Schedule 1 (*Definitions*), Schedule 3 (*Charges*), Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*), Schedule 30 (*Exit Management*)) (if used), Schedule 6 (*Intellectual Property Rights*)

and any Clauses and Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

14.6 When the Supplier (and the Buyer) can end the contract

14.6.1 The Supplier can issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate the Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the total Contract Value within 30 days of the date of the Reminder Notice.

14.6.2 The Supplier may terminate the Contract in accordance with Clauses 24.3 and 27.5.

14.6.3 Where the Buyer terminates the Contract under Clause 14.3 or the Supplier terminates the Contract under Clause 14.6.1 or 27.5:

- (a) the Buyer must promptly pay all outstanding Charges incurred to the Supplier;
- (b) the Buyer must pay the Supplier reasonable committed and unavoidable Losses as long as the Supplier provides a fully itemised and costed schedule with evidence – the maximum value of this payment is limited to the total sum payable to the Supplier if the Contract had not been terminated; and
- (c) Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) apply.

14.7 Partially ending and suspending the contract

14.7.1 Where the Buyer may terminate the Contract it can terminate or suspend (for any period), all or part of it. If the Buyer suspends the Contract it can provide the Deliverables itself or buy them from a third party.

14.7.2 The Buyer can only partially terminate or suspend the Contract if the remaining parts of the Contract can still be used to effectively deliver the intended purpose.

14.7.3 The Parties must agree any necessary Variation required by this Clause 14.7 using the Variation Procedure, but the Supplier may not either:

- (a) reject the Variation; or
- (b) increase the Charges, except where the right to partial termination is under Clause 14.3.

14.7.4 The Buyer can still use other rights available, or subsequently available to it if it acts on its rights under this Clause 14.7.

15. How much you can be held responsible for?

- 15.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under the Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than the greater of £5 million or 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges unless specified otherwise in the Award Form.
- 15.2 Neither Party is liable to the other for:
- 15.2.1 any indirect Losses; and/or
 - 15.2.2 Loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).
- 15.3 In spite of Clause 15.1, neither Party limits or excludes any of the following:
- 15.3.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Subcontractors;
 - 15.3.2 its liability for bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; and
 - 15.3.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law.
- 15.4 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Supplier does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clauses 7.4, 9.3.2, 10.2, 35.3.2 or Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*) of the Contract.
- 15.5 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Buyer does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clause 7 or Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*) of the Contract.
- 15.6 In spite of Clause 15.1, but subject to Clauses 15.2 and 15.3, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.6.4 is no more than the Data Protection Liability Cap.
- 15.7 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Loss or damage which it suffers under or in connection with the Contract, including any indemnities.
- 15.8 When calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 15.1 the following items will not be taken into consideration:
- 15.8.1 Deductions; and
 - 15.8.2 any items specified in Clause 15.4.
- 15.9 If more than one Supplier is party to the Contract, each Supplier Party is fully responsible for both their own liabilities and the liabilities of the other Suppliers.

16. **Obeying the law**

- 16.1 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 26 (*Sustainability*).
- 16.2 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of:
- 16.2.1 the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989; and
 - 16.2.2 Section 182 of the Finance Act 1989.
- 16.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against any costs resulting from any Default by the Supplier relating to any applicable Law to do with the Contract.
- 16.4 The Supplier must appoint a Compliance Officer who must be responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with Law, Clause 16.1 and Clauses 31 to 36.

17. **Insurance**

The Supplier must, at its own cost, obtain and maintain the Required Insurances in Schedule 22 (*Insurance Requirements*).

18. **Data protection and security**

- 18.1 The Supplier must process Personal Data and ensure that Supplier Staff process Personal Data only in accordance with Schedule 20 (*Processing Data*).
- 18.2 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the Government Data.
- 18.3 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier, Subcontractor and Subprocessor system (including any cloud services or end user devices used by the Supplier, Subcontractor and Subprocessor) holding any Government Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Security Requirements (including Schedule 16 (*Security*) (if used)) and otherwise as required by Data Protection Legislation.
- 18.4 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer and suggest remedial action.
- 18.5 If the Government Data is any of (i) corrupted, (ii) lost or (iii) sufficiently degraded, in each case as a result of the Supplier's Default, so as to be unusable the Buyer may either or both:
- 18.5.1 tell the Supplier (at the Supplier's expense) to restore or get restored Government Data as soon as practical but no later than

5 Working Days from the date that the Buyer receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and

18.5.2 restore the Government Data itself or using a third party and shall be repaid by the Supplier any reasonable expenses incurred in doing so.

18.6 The Supplier:

18.6.1 must, subject to the Security Requirements, including in Schedule 16 (*Security*) (if used), provide the Buyer with copies of Government Data held by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in an agreed format (provided it is secure and readable) within 10 Working Days of a written request;

18.6.2 must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of Government Data if the Supplier stops trading;

18.6.3 must, subject to the Security Requirements including in Schedule 16 (*Security*) (if used), securely erase all Government Data held by the Supplier or a Subcontractor when asked to do so by the Buyer (and certify to the Buyer that it has done so) using a deletion method that ensures that even a determined expert using specialist techniques can recover only a small fraction of the data deleted, unless and to the extent required by Law to retain it, other than Government Data in respect of which the Supplier is a Controller, or the Supplier has rights to hold the Government Data independently of the Contract; and

18.6.4 indemnifies the Buyer against any and all Losses incurred if the Supplier breaches Clause 18 or any Data Protection Legislation.

19. **What you must keep confidential**

19.1 Each Party must:

19.1.1 keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;

19.1.2 not disclose, use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent, except for the purposes anticipated under the Contract; and

19.1.3 immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

19.2 In spite of Clause 19.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:

- 19.2.1 where disclosure is required by applicable Law, a regulatory body or a court with the relevant jurisdiction if the Recipient Party notifies the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;
 - 19.2.2 if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed by the Disclosing Party;
 - 19.2.3 if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;
 - 19.2.4 if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;
 - 19.2.5 if the information was independently developed without access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;
 - 19.2.6 on a confidential basis, to its auditors or for the purpose of regulatory requirements;
 - 19.2.7 on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis; and
 - 19.2.8 to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010.
- 19.3 The Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under the Contract. The Supplier Staff shall remain responsible at all times for compliance with the confidentiality obligations set out in the Contract by the persons to whom disclosure has been made.
- 19.4 The Buyer may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:
- 19.4.1 on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Buyer;
 - 19.4.2 on a confidential basis to any other Crown Body, any successor body to a Crown Body or any company that the Buyer transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
 - 19.4.3 if the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
 - 19.4.4 where requested by Parliament;

19.4.5 under Clauses 4.9 and 20; and

19.4.6 on a confidential basis under the audit rights in Clauses 6.5 to 6.9 (inclusive), Clause 13 (Step-in rights), Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*) and Schedule 30 (if used).

19.5 For the purposes of Clauses 19.2 to 19.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in Clause 19.

19.6 Transparency Information and any information which is disclosed pursuant to Clause 20 is not Confidential Information.

19.7 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise the Contract or any part of it in any way, without the prior written consent of the Buyer and must use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

20. **When you can share information**

20.1 The Supplier must tell the Buyer within 48 hours if it receives a Request For Information.

20.2 In accordance with a reasonable timetable and in any event within 5 Working Days of a request from the Buyer, the Supplier must give the Buyer full co-operation and information needed so the Buyer can:

20.2.1 publish the Transparency Information; and

20.2.2 comply with any Request for Information,

any such co-operation and/or information from the Supplier shall be provided at no additional cost.

20.3 To the extent that it is allowed and practical to do so, the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to notify the Supplier of a Request for Information and may talk to the Supplier to help it decide whether to publish information under Clause 20, taking into account any agreed Commercially Sensitive Information set out in Schedule 5. However, the extent, content and format of the disclosure shall be decided by the Buyer, in its sole discretion.

21. **Invalid parts of the contract**

If any provision or part provision of the Contract is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason, such provision or part-provision shall be deemed deleted, but that shall not affect the validity and enforceability of the rest of the Contract.

22. **No other terms apply**

The provisions incorporated into the Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Contract replaces all previous statements, or agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.

23. Other people's rights in this Contract

- 23.1 The provisions of Clauses 4.9, 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.3 of Part A, Paragraphs 2.1, 2.3, 3.1 and 3.3 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.2, 1.4 and 1.7 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 1.7, 2.3, 2.5 and 2.10 of Part E of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*) and the provisions of Paragraph 3.1, 6.1, 7.2, 8.2, 8.5, 8.6 and 8.9 of Schedule 30 (*Exit Management*) (together "**Third Party Provisions**") confer benefits on persons named or identified in such provisions other than the Parties (each such person a "**Third Party Beneficiary**") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act ("**CRTPA**").
- 23.2 Subject to Clause 23.1, no third parties may use the CRTPA to enforce any term of the Contract unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in the Contract. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.
- 23.3 Except for the provisions of Clauses 4.9, 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, no Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.
- 23.4 Any amendments or modifications to the Contract may be made, and any rights created under Clause 23.1 may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

24. Circumstances beyond your control

- 24.1 Either Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under the Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:
- 24.1.1 provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and
- 24.1.2 uses all reasonable measures practical to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.
- 24.2 Any failure or delay by the Supplier to perform its obligations under the Contract that is due to a failure or delay by an agent, Subcontractor or supplier will only be considered a Force Majeure Event if that third party is itself prevented from complying with an obligation to the Supplier due to a Force Majeure Event.

24.3 Either Party may partially or fully terminate the Contract if the provision of the Deliverables is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for 90 days continuously.

25. Relationships created by the contract

The Contract does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

26. Giving up contract rights

A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of the Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

27. Transferring responsibilities

27.1 The Supplier cannot assign, novate or in any other way dispose of the Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's written consent.

27.2 Subject to Schedule 27 (*Key Subcontractors*), the Supplier cannot subcontract the Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's prior written consent. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with information about the Subcontractor as it reasonably requests. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Buyer does not communicate a decision to the Supplier within 10 Working Days of the request for consent then its consent will be deemed to have been given. The Buyer may reasonably withhold its consent to the appointment of a Subcontractor if it considers that:

27.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;

27.2.2 the proposed Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers;

27.2.3 the proposed Subcontractor employs unfit persons; and/or

27.2.4 the proposed Subcontractor is an excluded or excludable supplier within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023 and any associated regulations.

27.3 The Buyer can assign, novate or transfer the Contract or any part of it to any Crown Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Buyer.

27.4 When the Buyer uses its rights under Clause 27.3 the Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Buyer specifies.

27.5 The Supplier may terminate the Contract novated under Clause 27.3 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.

- 27.6 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.
- 27.7 If at any time the Buyer asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:
 - 27.7.1 their name;
 - 27.7.2 the scope of their appointment;
 - 27.7.3 the duration of their appointment;
 - 27.7.4 a copy of the Sub-Contract; and
 - 27.7.5 whether the Supplier considers that an exclusion ground within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023 and any associated regulations does or may apply to the Sub-contractor.

28. **Changing the Contract**

- 28.1 Either Party can request a Variation to the Contract which is only effective if agreed in writing, including where it is set out in the Variation Form, and signed by both Parties.
- 28.2 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:
 - 28.2.1 with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; and
 - 28.2.2 within the time limits included in a Variation Form requested by the Buyer.
- 28.3 If the Variation to the Contract cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, the Buyer can either:
 - 28.3.1 agree that the Contract continues without the Variation; and
 - 28.3.2 refer the Dispute to be resolved using Clause 39 (*Resolving Disputes*).
- 28.4 The Buyer is not required to accept a Variation request made by the Supplier.
- 28.5 The Supplier may only reject a Variation requested by the Buyer if the Supplier:
 - 28.5.1 reasonably believes that the Variation would materially and adversely affect the risks to the health and safety of any person or that it would result in the Deliverables being provided in a way that infringes any Law; or

28.5.2 demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the Variation is technically impossible to implement and that neither the Tender nor the Specification state that the Supplier has the required technical capacity or flexibility to implement the Variation.

28.6 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to ask for an increase to the Charges.

28.7 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during this Contract Period the Supplier must give the Buyer notice of the likely effects of the changes as soon as reasonably practical and say if they think any Variation is needed either to the Deliverables, the Charges or the Contract and provide evidence:

28.7.1 of how it has affected the Supplier's costs; and

28.7.2 that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible, including in Subcontractor costs.

28.8 Any change in the Charges or relief from the Supplier's obligations because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using Clauses 28.1 to 28.4.

29. **How to communicate about the contract**

29.1 All notices under the Contract must be in writing and be served by e-mail unless it is not practicable to do so. An e-mail is effective at 9:00am on the first Working Day after sending unless an error message is received.

29.2 If it is not practicable for a notice to be served by e-mail in accordance with Clause 29.1, notices can be served by means of personal delivery or Prepaid, Royal Mail Signed For™ 1st Class or other prepaid, next Working Day service providing proof of delivery. If either of these options are used to serve a notice, such notices are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as they're delivered before 5:00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, the notice is effective on the next Working Day.

29.3 Notices to the Buyer must be sent to the Buyer Authorised Representative's address or e-mail address in the Award Form.

29.4 This Clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

30. **Dealing with claims**

30.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than 10 Working Days.

30.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:

- 30.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and
- 30.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the claim if requested.
- 30.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 30.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that doesn't damage the Beneficiary's reputation.
- 30.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.
- 30.6 Each Beneficiary must use all reasonable endeavours to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.
- 30.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:
 - 30.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; and
 - 30.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

31. Exclusions

- 31.1 During the Contract Period the Supplier shall notify the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable if:
 - 31.1.1 the Supplier considers that an exclusion ground within the Procurement Act 2023 and any associated regulations applies to the Supplier, including where the Supplier is put on the debarment list or becomes an excluded or excludable supplier by virtue of any associated persons or subcontractors where information relating to such was provided under Section 28 of the Procurement Act 2023; and/or
 - 31.1.2 there are any changes to the Supplier's associated persons within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023.
- 31.2 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer in accordance with Clause 31.1.1 then the Supplier must promptly provide any information the Buyer reasonably requests in relation to the notification, including information

to support an assessment of whether the circumstances giving rise to the exclusion ground are continuing or likely to occur again.

31.3 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer in accordance with Clause 31.1.2 then the Supplier must promptly provide any information reasonably requested by the Buyer in relation to the change to the Supplier's associated persons, including any information set out in the Procurement Regulations 2024.

31.4 The Buyer may terminate the Contract if:

31.4.1 the Supplier has failed to provide notification under Clause 31.1.1 as soon as reasonably practicable after the Supplier become aware that an exclusion ground within the Procurement Act 2023 and any associated regulations does or may apply to the Supplier;

31.4.2 the Supplier has failed to provide notification under Clause 31.1.2 as soon as reasonably practicable after the Supplier becoming aware of any changes to the Supplier's associated persons within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023; and/or

31.4.3 any notification or information provided by the Supplier under Clause 31.1, 31.2 and/or 31.3 is incomplete, inaccurate or misleading,

and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.

31.5 Clause 31.4 is without prejudice to the Buyer's rights to terminate the Contract in accordance with Clause 14.4.1(n).

32. **Equality, diversity and human rights**

32.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when they perform their obligations under the Contract, including:

32.1.1 protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and

32.1.2 any other requirements and instructions which the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.

32.2 The Supplier must use all reasonable endeavours, and inform the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the EHRC (or any successor organisation) when working on the Contract.

33. **Health and safety**

33.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:

33.1.1 all applicable Law regarding health and safety; and

33.1.2 the Buyer's current health and safety policy while at the Buyer's Premises, as provided to the Supplier.

33.2 The Supplier and the Buyer must as soon as possible notify the other of any health and safety incidents or material hazards they're aware of at the Buyer Premises that relate to the performance of the Contract.

34. **Environment**

34.1 When working on Site the Supplier must perform its obligations under the Buyer's current Environmental Policy, which the Buyer must provide.

34.2 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of the Buyer's Environmental Policy.

35. **Tax**

35.1 The Supplier must not breach any tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines. The Buyer cannot terminate the Contract where the Supplier has not paid a minor tax or social security contribution.

35.2 Where the Charges payable under the Contract are or are likely to exceed £5 million at any point during the relevant Contract Period, and an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier must notify the Buyer of it within 5 Working Days including:

35.2.1 the steps that the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and

35.2.2 other information relating to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance that the Buyer may reasonably need.

35.3 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay NIC in the UK relating to payment received under the Contract, the Supplier must both:

35.3.1 comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax and NIC (including IR35); and

35.3.2 indemnify the Buyer against any Income Tax, NIC and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Contract Period in connection with the provision of the Deliverables by the Supplier or any of the Supplier Staff.

- 35.4 At any time during the Contract Period, the Buyer may specify information that the Supplier must provide with regard to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff, the Workers, or the Supply Chain Intermediaries and set a deadline for responding, which:
- 35.4.1 demonstrates that the Supplier, Supplier Staff, Workers, or Supply Chain Intermediaries comply with the legislation specified in Clause 35.3.1, or why those requirements do not apply; and
 - 35.4.2 assists with the Buyer's due diligence, compliance, reporting, or demonstrating its compliance with any of the legislation in Clause 35.3.1.
- 35.5 The Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Supplier under Clause 35.4 to HMRC for revenue collection and management and for audit purposes.
- 35.6 The Supplier must inform the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable if there any Workers or Supplier Staff providing services to the Buyer who are contracting, begin contracting, or stop contracting via an intermediary which meets one of conditions A-C set out in Section 61N of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and/or Regulation 14 of the Social Security Contributions (Intermediaries) Regulations 2000.
- 35.7 If any of the Supplier Staff are Workers who receive payment relating to the Deliverables, then the Supplier must ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:
- 35.7.1 the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates they comply with Clause 35.3.1, or why those requirements do not apply, the Buyer can specify the information the Worker must provide and the deadline for responding;
 - 35.7.2 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer;
 - 35.7.3 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers isn't good enough to demonstrate how it complies with Clause 35.3.1 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements; and
 - 35.7.4 the Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Worker to HMRC for revenue collection and management.

36. Conflict of interest

- 36.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the position of an actual or potential Conflict of Interest.
- 36.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to the Buyer if an actual, perceived or potential Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.
- 36.3 The Buyer will consider whether there are any reasonable steps that can be put in place to mitigate an actual, perceived or potential Conflict of Interest. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, such steps do not or will not resolve an actual or potential Conflict of Interest, the Buyer may terminate its Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest and, subject to Clause 36.4, where the reason for the unresolvable actual or potential Conflict of Interest is in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer
- 36.3.1 outside of the control of the Supplier, Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) shall apply; or
- 36.3.2 within the control of the Supplier, the whole of Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 36.4 Where the Supplier has failed to notify the Buyer about an actual or potential Conflict of Interest and the Buyer terminates under Clause 36.3, the whole of Clause 14.5.1 applies.

37. Reporting a breach of the contract

- 37.1 As soon as it is aware of it the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to the Buyer any actual or suspected:
- 37.1.1 breach of Law;
- 37.1.2 Default of Clause 16.1; and
- 37.1.3 Default of Clauses 31 to 36.
- 37.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith reports a breach or Default listed in Clause 37.1 to the Buyer or a Prescribed Person.

38. Further Assurances

Each Party will, at the request and cost of the other Party, do all things which may be reasonably necessary to give effect to the meaning of the Contract.

39. Resolving disputes

- 39.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within 28 days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute by commercial negotiation.
- 39.2 If the Parties cannot resolve the Dispute via commercial negotiation, they can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (CEDR) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 39.4 to 39.6.
- 39.3 Unless the Buyer refers the Dispute to arbitration using Clause 39.5, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:
- 39.3.1 determine the Dispute;
 - 39.3.2 grant interim remedies; and
 - 39.3.3 grant any other provisional or protective relief.
- 39.4 The Buyer has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.
- 39.5 The Buyer may refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under Clause 39.4, unless the Buyer has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under Clause 39.5.
- 39.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of the Contract during any Dispute.

40. Which law applies

The Contract and any Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

SIGNED for and on behalf of)
Behavioural Measures UK by a director:)
)
)
)

Signature:

Name (block capitals):

Director

SIGNED for and on behalf of)
The Secretary of State of Justice)
)
)

Signature:

Name (block capitals):

Position:

Schedule 1 (Definitions)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In the Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Schedule 1 (*Definitions*) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In the Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - 1.3.1 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.3.2 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.3 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as modified, amended, extended, consolidated, replaced or re-enacted from time to time (including as a consequence of the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act 2023) before or after the date of the Contract and any prior or subsequent legislation under it;
 - 1.3.4 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
 - 1.3.5 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.6 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under the Contract;
 - 1.3.7 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, Paragraphs, Annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, Paragraphs, Annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.3.8 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the Paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;

- 1.3.9 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the Clause or Paragraph numbers specified;
- 1.3.10 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole;
- 1.3.11 any reference in the Contract which immediately before IP Completion Day (or such later date when relevant EU law ceases to have effect pursuant to Section 1A of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018) is a reference to (as it has effect from time to time) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and which shall be read on and after IP Completion Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time; and
- 1.3.12 a reference to a document (including the Contract) is to that document as varied, amended, novated, ratified or replaced from time to time.
- 1.4 In the Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| "Achieve" | in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and " Achieved ", " Achieving " and " Achievement " shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Additional FDE Group Member" | any entity (if any) specified as an Additional FDE Group Member in Part A of Annex 3 of Schedule 24 (<i>Financial Difficulties</i>); |
| "Affected Party" | the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event; |
| "Affiliates" | in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time; |
| "Allowable Assumptions" | the assumptions (if any) set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (<i>Charges</i>); |
| "Annex" | extra information which supports a Schedule; |

- "Approval"** the prior written consent of the Buyer and **"Approve"** and **"Approved"** is construed accordingly;
- "Associates"** in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly, between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;
- "Audit"** the Buyer's right to:
- (a) verify the integrity and content of any Financial Report;
 - (b) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Buyer under a Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract);
 - (c) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
 - (d) verify the Open Book Data;
 - (e) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
 - (f) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 3 to 37 and/or Schedule 26 (*Sustainability*), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Buyer shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
 - (g) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;
 - (h) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Buyer's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including

	the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
	(i) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with the Contract;
	(j) carry out the Buyer's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Buyer's annual and interim reports and accounts;
	(k) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer has used its resources;
"Auditor"	(a) the Buyer's internal and external auditors;
	(b) the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;
	(c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;
	(d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;
	(e) any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and
	(f) successors or assigns of any of the above;
"Award Form"	the document outlining the Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Basware"	Basware eMarketplace, the procurement software used by the Buyer for its financial transactions;
"Beneficiary"	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under the Contract;
"Buyer"	the public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;
"Buyer Assets"	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of

	the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
"Buyer Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Contract initially identified in the Award Form;
"Buyer Cause"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Buyer Equipment"	any hardware, computer or telecoms devices, and equipment that forms part of the Buyer System;
"Buyer Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Buyer, and where the Buyer is a Crown Body, any Crown IPR, and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise)
"Buyer Premises"	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them), or at which the Deliverables will be performed;
"Buyer Property"	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with the Contract;
"Buyer Software"	any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;
"Buyer System"	the Buyer's information and communications technology system, including any software or Buyer Equipment, owned by the Buyer, or leased or licenced to it by a third party, that: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) is used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with the Contract;(b) interfaces with the Supplier System; and/or(c) is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Services;
"Buyer Third Party"	any supplier to the Buyer (other than the Supplier), which is notified to the Supplier from time to time;

"Buyer's Confidential Information"	<p>(a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Buyer (including all Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Buyer's attention or into the Buyer's possession in connection with the Contract; and</p> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>
"Change in Law"	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Effective Date;
"Change of Control"	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
"Charges"	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Contract, as set out in Schedule 3, Annex 1, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Contract less any Deductions;
"Claim"	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under the Contract;
"Commercially Sensitive Information"	the Confidential Information listed in Schedule 5 (<i>Commercially Sensitive Information</i>) (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Buyer that, if disclosed by the Buyer, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;

"Comparable Supply"	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
"Confidential Information"	any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as " confidential ") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
"Conflict of Interest"	a direct or indirect conflict between the financial, professional or personal interests of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to the Buyer under the Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer;
"Contract"	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier, which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Award Form;
"Contract Period"	the term of the Contract from the earlier of the: (a) Start Date; or (b) the Effective Date until the End Date;
"Contract Value"	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under the Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
"Contract Year"	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Effective Date or each anniversary thereof;
"Control"	control in either of the senses defined in Sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and " Controlled " is construed accordingly;
"Controller"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;

"Core Terms" the Buyer's terms and conditions which apply to and comprise one part of the Contract set out in the document called **"Core Terms"**;

"Costs" the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:

- (a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:
 - (i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;
 - (ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;
 - (iii) pension contributions;
 - (iv) car allowances;
 - (v) any other contractual employment benefits;
 - (vi) staff training;
 - (vii) work place accommodation;
 - (viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and
 - (ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;
- (b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;
- (c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and

- (d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Award Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;

but excluding:

- (a) Overhead;
- (b) financing or similar constraints;
- (c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;
- (d) taxation;
- (e) fines and penalties;
- (f) amounts payable under Schedule 12 (*Benchmarking*) where such Schedule is used; and
- (g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);

"Critical KPI Failure"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Crown Body"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Crown IPR"	any IPR which is owned by or licensed to the Crown, and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
"CRTPA"	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
"Data Loss Event"	any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under the Contract, and/or actual or potential loss

	and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of the Contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
"Data Protection Impact Assessment"	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
"Data Protection Legislation"	(a) the UK GDPR; (b) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (c) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy; and (d) (to the extent that it applies) the EU GDPR;
"Data Protection Liability Cap"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Data Protection Officer"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Data Subject"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Data Subject Access Request"	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
"Deductions"	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under the Contract;
"Default"	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of the Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including Material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Buyer;
"Defect"	any of the following: (a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or

- (b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or
- (c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under the Contract; or
- (d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under the Contract;

"Delay Payments"	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverables"	Goods, Services or software that may be ordered and/or developed under the Contract including the Documentation;
"Delivery"	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of the Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by the either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b) where Schedule 8 (<i>Implementation Plan and Testing</i>) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. "Deliver" and "Delivered" are construed accordingly;
"Dependent Parent Undertaking"	any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its

business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into the Contract, including the provision of the Services in accordance with the Contract;

"Disaster"	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable);
"Disclosing Party"	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 19 (<i>What you must keep confidential</i>);
"Dispute"	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
"Dispute Resolution Procedure"	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 39 (<i>Resolving disputes</i>);
"Documentation"	<p>descriptions of the Services and Key Performance Indicators, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under the Contract as:</p> <p>(a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables</p>

	(b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or
	(c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"DOTAS"	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
"DPA 2018"	the Data Protection Act 2018;
"Due Diligence Information"	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer prior to the Effective Date;
"Effective Date"	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;
"EIR"	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
"Electronic Invoice Standard"	in relation to an electronic invoice means a form that: (a) complies with the standard for electronic invoicing approved and issued by the British Standards Institution in the document numbered BS EN 16931-1:2017 (Electronic invoicing - Part 1: Semantic data model of the core elements of an electronic invoice); and (b) uses a syntax which is listed as a syntax that complies with that standard in the document numbered PD CEN/TS 16931-2:2017 (Electronic invoicing - Part 2: List of syntaxes that comply with EN 16931-1) approved and issued by the British Standards Institution;
"Employment Regulations"	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced;
"End Date"	the earlier of:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Expiry Date as extended by the Buyer under Clause 14.2; or(b) if the Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;
"End User"	a party that is accessing the Deliverables provided pursuant to the Contract (including the Buyer where it is accessing services on its own account as a user);
"EHRC"	the Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Environmental Policy"	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
"Escalation Meeting"	a meeting between the Supplier Authorised Representative and the Buyer Authorised Representative to address issues that have arisen during the Rectification Plan Process;
"Estimated Year 1 Charges"	the anticipated total Charges payable by the Buyer in the first Contract Year specified in the Award Form;
"Estimated Yearly Charges"	for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under Clause 15.1 means: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Charges; or(b) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or(c) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
"EU GDPR"	Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on

	the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) as it has effect in EU law;
"Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
"Exit Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 30 (<i>Exit Management</i>);
"Expiry Date"	the date of the end of the Contract as stated in the Award Form;
"Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the Initial Period may be extended, specified in the Award Form;
"FDE Group"	the Supplier and any Additional FDE Group Member;
"Financial Distress Event"	the occurrence of one or more the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the credit rating of any FDE Group entity drops below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold of the relevant Rating Agency;(b) any FDE Group entity issues a profits warning to a stock exchange or makes any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;(c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of any FDE Group entity;(d) any FDE Group entity commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;(e) a Key Subcontractor notifies the Buyer that the Supplier has not paid any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;(f) any FDE Group entity extends the filing period for filing its accounts with the Registrar of Companies so that the filing

period ends more than nine (9) months after its accounting reference date without an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;

- (g) any FDE Group entity is late to file its annual accounts without a public notification or an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;
- (h) the directors and/or external auditors of any FDE Group entity conclude that a material uncertainty exists in relation to that FDE Group entity's going concern in the annual report including in a reasonable but plausible downside scenario. This includes, but is not limited to, commentary about liquidity and trading prospects in the reports from directors or external auditors;
- (i) any of the following:
 - (i) any FDE Group entity makes a public announcement which contains commentary with regards to that FDE Group entity's liquidity and trading and trading prospects, such as but not limited to, a profit warning or ability to trade as a going concern;
 - (ii) commencement of any litigation against any FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
 - (iii) non-payment by any FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
 - (iv) any financial indebtedness of any FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
 - (v) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of any FDE Group entity; or
 - (vi) an external auditor of any FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in,

its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE Group entity,

- (j) in each case which the Buyer reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued provision of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract; or
- (k) any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of Schedule 24 (*Financial Difficulties*) for any of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold;

"Financial Report"

a report provided by the Supplier to the Buyer that:

- (a) to the extent permitted by Law, provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier;
- (b) to the extent permitted by Law, provides detail a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer);
- (c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Effective Date for the purposes of the Contract; and
- (d) is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;

"Financial Transparency Objectives"

- (a) the Buyer having a clear analysis of the Costs, Overhead recoveries (where relevant), time spent by Supplier Staff in providing the Services and the Supplier Profit Margin so that it can understand any payment sought by the Supplier;
- (b) the Parties being able to understand Cost forecasts and to have confidence that these are based on justifiable numbers and appropriate forecasting techniques;
- (c) the Parties being able to understand the quantitative impact of any Variations that affect ongoing Costs and identifying how these could be mitigated and/or reflected in the Charges;

- (d) the Parties being able to review, address issues with and re-forecast progress in relation to the provision of the Services;
- (e) the Parties challenging each other with ideas for efficiency and improvements; and
- (f) enabling the Buyer to demonstrate that it is achieving value for money for the tax payer relative to current market prices;

"FOIA"

the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;

"Force Majeure Event"

any event, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Buyer or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:

- (a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under the Contract;
- (b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;
- (c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;
- (d) fire, flood or any disaster; or
- (e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:
 - (i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;
 - (ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and

	<p>(iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds,</p> <p>and which is not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party;</p>
"Force Majeure Notice"	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;
"General Anti-Abuse Rule"	<p>(a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and</p> <p>(b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;</p>
"General Change in Law"	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
"Goods"	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (<i>Specification</i>) and in relation to the Contract;
"Good Industry Practice"	at any time the standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected at such time from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
"Government"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Government Data"	<p>any:</p> <p>(a) data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up</p>

	of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media;
	(b) Personal Data for which the Buyer is a, or the, Controller; or
	(c) any meta-data relating to categories of data referred to in (a) or (b),
	that:
	(i) is supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; or
	(ii) that the Supplier is required to generate, Process, Handle, store or transmit under the Contract;
"Government Procurement Card"	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2 ;
"Guarantor"	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Schedule 23 (<i>Guarantee</i>) in relation to the Contract;
"Halifax Abuse Principle"	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
"Handle"	any operation performed on data, whether or not by automated means, including collection, recording, organisation, structuring, storage, adaptation or alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, disclosure by transmission, dissemination or otherwise making available, alignment or combination, restriction, erasure or destruction of that data;
"HMRC"	HM Revenue and Customs;
"ICT Environment"	the Buyer System and the Supplier System;
"ICT Policy"	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Award Form (if used), which is in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to

	the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
"Impact Assessment"	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Buyer completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;(b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;(c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;(d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and(e) such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;
"Implementation Plan"	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Schedule 8 (<i>Implementation Plan and Testing</i>) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to the Contract specified in the Award Form;
"Indemnifier"	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under the Contract;
"Independent Controller"	a party which is Controller of the same Personal Data as the other Party and there is no element of joint control with regards to that Personal Data;
"Indexation"	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with the Contract;
"Information Commissioner"	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public

interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;

"Initial Period" the initial term of the Contract specified in the Award Form;

"Insolvency Event" with respect to any person, means:

- (a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:
 - (i) (being a company or an LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or
 - (ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;
- (b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, an LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;
- (c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;
- (d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within 14 days;

- (e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
- (f) where that person is a company, an LLP or a partnership:
 - (i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within 14 days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;
 - (ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;
 - (iii) (being a company or an LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver; or
 - (iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or
- (g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;

"Installation Works"

all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with the Contract;

"IPR"

- (a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and

	website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;
	(b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and
	(c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;
"IP Completion Day"	has the meaning given to it in the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020;
"IPR Claim"	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR (excluding COTS Software where Part B of Schedule 6 (<i>Intellectual Property Rights</i>) is used), used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Buyer in the fulfilment of its obligations under the Contract;
"IR35"	means Chapter 8 and Chapter 10 of Part 2 of Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and the Social Security Contributions (Intermediaries) Regulations 2000;
"Joint Controller Agreement"	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Buyer and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 20 (<i>Processing Data</i>);
"Joint Control"	where 2 or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
"Joint Controllers"	has the meaning given in Article 26 of the UK GDPR, or EU GDPR, as the context requires;
"Key Staff"	the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill key roles in connection with the Services as listed in Annex 1 of Schedule 29 (<i>Key Supplier Staff</i>);

"Key Sub-Contract"	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
"Key Subcontractor"	any Subcontractor: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or(b) which, in the opinion of the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or(c) with a Sub-Contract with the Contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Contract, and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors in the Award Form;
"Know-How"	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the Effective Date;
"KPI"	any key performance indicators applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Contract (as specified in the Annex to Part A of Schedule 10 (<i>Performance Levels</i>));
"Law"	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, right within the meaning of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended by European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the Supplier is bound to comply;
"Law Enforcement Processing"	processing under Part 3 of the DPA 2018;

"Losses"	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"Malicious Software"	any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;
"Material Default"	a single serious Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied)
"Marketing Contact"	is the person identified in the Award Form;
"Milestone"	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
"Milestone Date"	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
"Month"	a calendar month and "Monthly" is interpreted accordingly;
"NIC"	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);
"New IPR"	(a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of the Contract and updates and amendments of these items including database schema; and/or

- (b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under the Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;

but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR
- "New IPR Item"** a deliverable, document, product or other item within which New IPR subsists;
- "Notifiable Default"**
 - (a) the Supplier commits a Material Default; and/or
 - (b) the performance of the Supplier is likely to cause or causes a Critical KPI Failure;
- "Object Code"** software and/or data in machine-readable complied object code form;
- "Open Book Data"** complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:
 - (a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;
 - (b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:
 - (i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;
 - (ii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;
 - (iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and

- (iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Award Form;
 - (c) Overheads;
 - (d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;
 - (e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the Contract Period and on an annual basis;
 - (f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;
 - (g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and
 - (h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;
- "Open Licence"** any material that is published for use, with rights to access, copy, modify and publish, by any person for free, under a generally recognised open licence including Open Government Licence as set out at <http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/> and the Open Standards Principles documented at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standards-principles/open-standards-principles>, and includes the Open Source publication of Software;
- "Open Source"** computer Software that is released on the internet for use by any person, such release usually being made under a recognised open source licence and stating that it is released as open source;
- "Open Licence Publication Material"** items created pursuant to the Contract which the Buyer may wish to publish as Open Licence which are supplied in a format suitable for publication under Open Licence;
- "Overhead"** those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect

	corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
"Parent Undertaking"	has the meaning set out in Section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Parliament"	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
"Party"	the Buyer or the Supplier and "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits;
"Personal Data"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Personal Data Breach"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Prescribed Person"	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in "Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies", 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies-2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies ;
"Processing"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires, and "Process" shall be construed accordingly;
"Processor"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Processor Personnel"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under the Contract;

"Progress Meeting"	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
"Progress Report"	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
"Protective Measures"	technical and organisational measures designed to ensure compliance with obligations of the Parties arising under Data Protection Legislation including pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it, including those outlined in Schedule 16 (<i>Security</i>) (if used) and Schedule 20 (<i>Processing Data</i>);
"Provisional Supplier Staff List"	has the meaning given in Schedule 7 (<i>Staff Transfer</i>);
"Public Sector Body "	a formally established organisation that is (at least in part) publicly funded to deliver a public or Government service;
"Recall"	a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;
"Recipient Party"	the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;
"Rectification Plan"	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Schedule 25 (<i>Rectification Plan</i>) which shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) full details of the Notifiable Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;(b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Notifiable Default; and

	<p>(c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Notifiable Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Notifiable Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Notifiable Default (where applicable);</p>
"Rectification Plan Process"	the process set out in Clause 11 (<i>Rectifying issues</i>);
"Reimbursable Expenses"	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <p>(a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and</p> <p>(b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</p>
"Relevant Tax Authority"	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
"Reminder Notice"	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 14.6.1 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
"Replacement Deliverables"	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Supplier"	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing

	Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
"Request For Information"	a request for information or an apparent request relating to the Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
"Required Action"	the action the Buyer will take and what Deliverables it will control during the Step-In Process;
"Required Insurances"	the insurances required by Schedule 22 (<i>Insurance Requirements</i>);
"Satisfaction Certificate"	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 of Part B of Schedule 8 (<i>Implementation Plan and Testing</i>) or as agreed by the Parties where Schedule 8 is not used in the Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
"Schedules"	any attachment to the Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Schedule 16 (<i>Security</i>) (if applicable);
"Security Requirements"	the security requirements in the Award Form including Schedule 16 (<i>Security</i>) (if used);
"Serious Fraud Office"	the Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Service Credits"	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of Schedule 10 (<i>Performance Levels</i>) being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Performance Levels;
"Service Period"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Service Recipient"	means a person named as such in Annex 1 to Schedule 17;

"Services"	services made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (<i>Specification</i>) and in relation to the Contract;
"Sites"	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises): (a) from, to or at which: (i) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or (ii) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; (b) where: (i) any Supplier Equipment or any part of the Supplier System is located; (ii) any physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;
"SME"	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
"Social Value"	the additional social benefits that can be achieved in the delivery of the Contract set out in Schedule 4 (<i>Social Value</i>) and Schedule 10 (<i>Performance Levels</i>);
"Social Value KPIs"	the Social Value priorities set out in Schedule 4 (<i>Social Value</i>) and Schedule 10 (<i>Performance Levels</i>);
"Software"	any software including Specially Written Software, COTS Software and software that is not COTS Software;
"Software Supporting Materials"	has the meaning given to it in Schedule 6 (<i>Intellectual Property Rights</i>);
"Source Code"	computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with

	all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;
"Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions set out in the Award Form incorporated into the Contract;
"Specially Written Software"	any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Subcontractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of the Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;
"Specific Change in Law"	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date;
"Specification"	the specification set out in Schedule 2 (<i>Specification</i>);
"Standards"	any: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;(b) standards detailed in the specification in Schedule 2 (<i>Specification</i>);(c) standards agreed between the Parties from time to time;(d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;

"Start Date"	the date specified on the Award Form;
"Step-In Process"	the process set out in Clause 13 (<i>Step-in rights</i>);
"Step-In Trigger Event"	<p>the occurrence of any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Supplier's level of performance constituting a Critical KPI Failure;(b) the Supplier committing a Material Default which is irremediable;(c) where a right of termination is expressly reserved in the Contract;(d) an Insolvency Event occurring in respect of the Supplier or any Guarantor;(e) a Default by the Supplier that is materially preventing or materially delaying the provision of the Deliverables or any material part of them;(f) the Buyer considers that the circumstances constitute an emergency despite the Supplier not being in breach of its obligations under the Contract;(g) the Buyer being advised by a regulatory body that the exercise by the Buyer of its rights under Clause 13 is necessary;(h) the existence of a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, property or the environment in connection with the Deliverables; and/or(i) a need by the Buyer to take action to discharge a statutory duty;
"Step-Out Plan"	the Supplier's plan that sets out how the Supplier will resume the provision of the Deliverables and perform all its obligations under the Contract following the completion of the Step-In Process;
"Sub-Contract"	<p>any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than the Contract, pursuant to which a third party:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);

	(b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or
	(c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);
"Subcontractor"	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
"Subprocessor"	any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of the Processor related to the Contract;
"Subsidiary Undertaking"	has the meaning set out in Section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Supplier"	the person, firm or company identified in the Award Form;
"Supplier Assets"	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
"Supplier Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the Award Form, or later defined in the Contract;
"Supplier Equipment"	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under the Contract;
"Supplier Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
"Supplier Existing IPR Licence"	a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 6 (<i>Intellectual Property Rights</i>);
"Supplier Group"	the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings;

"Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence"	a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 6 (<i>Intellectual Property Rights</i>);
"Supplier Non-Performance"	where the Supplier has failed to: (a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; (b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Key Performance Indicators; and/or (c) comply with an obligation under the Contract;
"Supplier Profit"	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms) but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of the Contract for the relevant period;
"Supplier Profit Margin"	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
"Supplier Staff"	any individual engaged, directly or indirectly, or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor, in the management or performance of the Supplier's obligations under the Contract;
"Supplier System"	the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System);
"Supplier's Confidential Information"	(a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier; (b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is

marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with the Contract; and

- (c) information derived from any of (d) and (e) above;

"Supplier's Contract Manager"	the person identified in the Award Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
"Supply Chain Intermediary"	any entity (including any company or partnership) in an arrangement with a Worker, where the Worker performs or is under an obligation personally to perform, services for the Buyer;
"Supporting Documentation"	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
"Tender Response"	the tender submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer and annexed to or referred to in Schedule 31(<i>Tender</i>);
"Termination Assistance"	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
"Termination Assistance Period"	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of Schedule 30 (<i>Exit Management</i>);
"Termination Assistance Notice"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of Schedule 30 (<i>Exit Management</i>);

"Termination Notice"	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate the Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
"Test Issue"	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in the Contract;
"Test Plan"	a plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and(b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
"Tests and Testing"	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to the Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in the Contract and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly;
"Third Party IPR"	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"Third Party IPR Licence"	a licence to the Third Party IPR as set out in Schedule 6 (<i>Intellectual Property Rights</i>);
"Transparency Information"	<ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any information permitted or required to be published by the Procurement Act 2023, any regulations published under it, and any Procurement Policy Notes, subject to any exemptions set out in Sections 94 and 99 of the Procurement Act 2023 which shall be determined by the Buyer taking into account Schedule 5 (<i>Commercially Sensitive Information</i>);(b) any information about the Contract, including the content of the Contract requested and required to be disclosed under FOIA or the EIRs, and any changes to the Contract agreed from time to time, subject to any relevant exemptions, which shall be determined by the Buyer taking into account Schedule 5 (<i>Commercially Sensitive Information</i>);

	<p>(c) any information which is published in accordance with guidance issued by the Government, from time to time; and</p> <p>(d) any of the information that the Buyer is permitted or required to publish by the Procurement Act 2023, any regulations published under it and any Procurement Policy Notes, relating to the performance of the Supplier against any KPI and any information contained in any Performance Monitoring Reports (as that term is defined in Schedule 10 (<i>Performance Levels</i>)), subject to any exemptions set out in Sections 94 and 99 of the Procurement Act 2023, or under the provisions of FOIA, which shall be determined by the Buyer taking into account Commercially Sensitive Information listed in Schedule 5 (<i>Commercially Sensitive Information</i>) (if any);</p>
"UK GDPR"	has the meaning as set out in Section 3(10) of the DPA 2018, supplemented by Section 205(4) of the DPA 2018;
"US Data Privacy Framework"	as applicable: (a) the UK Extension to the EU-US Data Privacy Framework; and/or (b) the EU-US Data Privacy Framework;
"Variation"	a variation to the Contract;
"Variation Form"	the form set out in Schedule 21 (<i>Variation Form</i>);
"Variation Procedure"	the procedure set out in Clause 28 (<i>Changing the contract</i>);
"VAT"	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
"VCSE"	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
"Verification Period"	has the meaning given to it in the table in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (<i>Charges</i>);

"Work Day"	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day;
"Work Hours"	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
"Worker"	any individual that personally performs, or is under an obligation personally to perform services for the Buyer; and
"Working Day"	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Award Form.

Schedule 2 (Specification)

1. Polygraph equipment

- 1.1. The provider will supply Lafayette polygraph instruments, as approved by the Secretary of State¹, on a spot purchase basis (there is no commitment to volume or exclusivity) inclusive of a three-year warranty as per OEM. At this present time the MoJ intends to utilise the Lafayette LX6 model to deliver the training in line with the APA standards.
- 1.2. The provider will train His Majesty's Prison and Probation Service (HMPPS) staff to use the polygraph instrument to the standard approved by the American Polygraph Association (APA).
- 1.3. The provider will use Lafayette equipment in the polygraph training programme and any other additional training they may provide.
- 1.4. The provider will ensure that technical advice is given to each student in order to ensure that they are able to operate the instrument to the required standards as set by the APA and be available to provide advice for the duration of the training.

2. Provision of training

- 2.1. The provider will provide venues for HMPPS staff to train as examiners on a spot purchase basis. The venue must be located in England or Wales and agreed between the provider and authority. A place on a training course must commence within 3 months of the request providing that the minimum school size is met.
- 2.2. The provider will provide a suitable training venue that meets the requirements as set and approved by the APA. The venue must have adequate residential facilities, including lunch provision for the students and suitable areas for recreation periods when the students are not in class or revising. All costs associated with this should be included and detailed in the commercial envelope as requested. We will also be looking to obtain costs for fully catered provision as part of the commercial envelope.
- 2.3. Places on the polygraph training course must be restricted to HMPPS and Police staff only. No other participants will be permitted.

¹ As per Section 29 (3)(c) of the Offender Management Act 2007

- 2.4. The provider will allow HMPPS Senior Manager to attend to observe training school, where necessary or opportune.
- 2.5. The provider will take into account the equality and diversity requirements of students attending the training course and make reasonable adjustments as appropriate.

3. Legal Requirements

- 3.1. The provider must ensure that trainers and supervisors are fully familiar with all aspects of UK legislation that relates to the use of polygraph testing. In particular the Offender Management Act 2007 sections 28-30, the Polygraph Rules 2009 and the Polygraph (Amendment) Rules 2022, Criminal Justice Act 2003, the Sexual Offences Act 2003, the Human Rights Act 1998, the Equality and Diversity Act 2010, the Domestic Abuse Act 2021 and the Counter Terrorism and Sentencing Act 2021.
- 3.2. The provider must ensure that trainers and supervisors encapsulate UK legislation into all aspects of the training.
- 3.3. The provider must ensure trainers and supervisors are fully familiar with the policy framework which sets out the arrangements for the delivery of polygraph testing in the Probation Service - 'Polygraph Examinations – Instructions for Imposing Licence Conditions for Polygraph on People Convicted of Sexual Offences (PCoSOs), Terrorist and Terrorist Connected Offences Policy Framework'.
- 3.4. The provider must ensure that throughout both basic training and PCSOT training due care is given to the health, safety and wellbeing of all HMPPS students. It must comply with all regulations as set out in the Health and Safety at Work Act 1974. This includes notifying the HMPPS senior named manager of any staff member who falls ill during the training, or who does not take personal responsibility for their own health and safety during the course. There must be full compliance with all fire drills that take place in the building where the training takes place.

4. Key requirements of polygraph examination trainers and supervisors

- 4.1. The provider will ensure that the trainers and supervisors it uses to deliver the training and quality assurance have been through an APA accredited school for polygraph training.

- 4.2. The provider will ensure that the trainers and supervisors it uses to deliver the training and quality assurance have at least:
 - 4.2.1. Three years' experience in working within Criminal Justice Agencies
 - 4.2.2. Three years' experience of working in the field of polygraph testing
 - 4.2.3. Not Used
 - 4.2.4. All trainers delivering the PCSOT element of the training must meet the required criteria to be a PCSOT instructor, as set out by the APA.
- 4.3. The provider must not use any new supervisors without the prior approval of HMPPS and in all cases any such replacement must meet the same standards (with evidence) set out in clause 4.1.
- 4.4. The provider must ensure that polygraph examination trainers and supervisors demonstrate the same core values of integrity, honesty, objectivity and impartiality as set out on the Civil Service Code².
- 4.5. Any instructor who behaves in a manner that does not uphold and practice the standards of behaviour principles set out in the Civil Service Code will no longer be permitted to deliver the training. In such circumstances a replacement instructor must be made available at the provider's expense within a timeframe that ensures continuity of the training course.

5. **Design of the Training**

- 5.1. The design and delivery of the polygraph training programme must be accredited by the APA and delivered in accordance with the APA rules and standards. The content of the training shall be updated to reflect any APA guidance updates.
- 5.2. The provider is required to keep up to date with APA developments across all areas that effect the delivery of polygraph testing to sexual offending, terrorist and domestic abuse cohorts and ensure changes are made to the training programme accordingly.
- 5.3. This polygraph training programme will:
 - 5.3.1. Be a minimum of 400 hours instruction delivered over a period of consecutive weeks (minimum 10 weeks).
 - 5.3.2. Include the 40-hour Post-Conviction Sex Offender Training (PCSOT)

² [The Civil Service code - GOV.UK](https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/civil-service-code)

5.3.3. Incorporate any current APA recommended best practices and policies that relate to specific offender cohorts including domestic abuse and terrorist offenders.

5.3.4. Include 80 hours dedicated to the practical application of polygraph delivery where supervisors will observe and directly supervise each student undertaking 'mock examinations' and facilitate peer observation. The training course should not include overuse of jargon.

6. Training school examinations and student feedback arrangements

6.1. The provider will ensure that all HMPPS students undertake examinations which, if passed, sufficiently demonstrate their ability to undertake polygraph examinations to the standards set by the APA. The provider will ensure that students taking the examinations are required to reach the approved pass rate (75%).

6.2. The provider will notify any student who is not reaching the required standards to achieve the pass rate in advance of taking the examination.

6.3. The provider will provide additional support to any student who appears likely to fail any examinations (within limits set by the APA). This may be in the form of one-to-one supervision, or the setting of additional evening work as required.

6.4. The provider will notify the named senior manager in HMPPS of the names of any student who is likely to fail any examination in advance of taking the exam or where this is not anticipated immediately having failed any examination and provide details about the reasons why this is the case.

6.5. The provider will make a trainer or instructor on the course available to a named HMPPS senior manager in order to discuss the progress of any student during the course of the training.

6.6. In the instance where a student fails the examination, the provider will provide an opportunity to re-sit the examination.

6.7. In an instance where the student has failed an examination twice, they will be removed from the training.

The provider will provide a written update to the named HMPPS senior manager on the progress of each student at the end of each week of the training and provide verbal feedback to the student. In the case of a student not reaching the required standards the

provider will provide a comprehensive written report setting out the proposed actions to support improvement.

- 6.8. Where a student is not reaching or does not appear to be reaching the required standards of achievement, the named Senior Manager must be informed immediately. This must include a detailed report of the areas of concern and how they are to be addressed. A four-way meeting with the provider, a trained instructor, the student and the named HMPPS senior manager must be arranged in all cases within 1 week.
- 6.9. A final written report must be provided to the line manager of each student at the end of both the basic training and the PCSOT training that outlines the strengths and areas for development for each student.
- 6.10. Students must receive copies of all reports.
- 6.11. Students should have regular updates on the progress that they are making on the course so as to ensure that any student that appears to be making insufficient progress is notified in time to make the required improvements where this is possible.
- 6.12. The provider must ensure that the named Senior Manager in HMPPS is made aware within 24 hours of any student who:
 - 6.12.1. Behaves in such a way as to bring HMPPS into disrepute
 - 6.12.2. Behaves in such a way as to indicate negative support for the purposes of the polygraph examination
 - 6.12.3. behaves in a manner that does not uphold and practice the standards of behaviour principles set out in the Civil Service Code
 - 6.12.4. Fails to attend a session
 - 6.12.5. Is late for more than one session
 - 6.12.6. Falls ill during a session.

7. Quality Control

- 7.1. The provider must ensure that the below points can be fully delivered.
- 7.2. Quality Control (QC) includes the elements described below:
 - 7.2.1. Review of the polygraph chart and accompanying polygraph report. The provider must provide feedback via secure CJSM email within 3 working days of receipt of each product (which may be submitted by the examiner separately).

- 7.2.2. The Quality control review must consider question formulation; in particular whether the examiner liaised with the probation practitioner and based questions of factors relating to the assessment of the relevant offender, the techniques used, the analysis of physiological responses, the assessments of truth or deception.
- 7.2.3. The provider will make arrangements for a second review of the chart where required. Should this be the case the review must still meet the 3 working day timeframe.
- 7.3. The provider must offer the below options for Quality Control:
- 7.3.1. **Group one:** A one-off charge for quality control for all newly qualified examiners post training. This will be the first 20-30 tests as a minimum that the newly qualified examiner undertakes (but may be more than this if there are concerns identified in quality control).
- 7.3.2. **Group two:** For examiners testing terrorist cases, all tests to be quality controlled for at least 2 years post-training. This may subsequently reduce to 1 in 5 tests following discussing between the provider and the Authority with the final decision being made by the Authority.
- 7.3.3. **Group three:** For examiners testing all other cases, they will have one in five tests quality controlled, and additional quality control at the request of the Authority. The provider will make provision to quality control additional tests where required in particular circumstances (for example examinees with complex health conditions).
- 7.4. The number of examiners predicted to fall into groups 1, 2 and 3 will be reviewed and discussed annually, 1 month before the new financial year begins. Whilst no minimum numbers will be guaranteed, a 12-month projection will provide a strong indication to the provider of the requirements for the next 12 months, given that the use of polygraph examinations is largely stable.
- 7.5. Where an examiner is off work for more than 3 months in a 12-month period, this will be calculated and agreed by both parties and deducted in the first calendar month of the annual anniversary of the contract. For the final year of the contract, the calculation will be agreed by both parties to be credited before the end of the contract.

8. Supervision

8.1. The provider must ensure that the below points can be fully delivered to comply with the APA standards. This is subject to change and dependant on APA standards.

8.2. Newly qualified examiners

8.2.1. Monthly supervision of up to four hours with a minimum of two hours) to be provided to all newly qualified examiners for the first six months to include a combination of 1:1 supervision, 'live' observation of polygraph tests and small group supervision.

8.3. Existing examiners

8.3.1. Supervision to be provided three times per year for existing examiners, with minimum of two sessions taking place in person.

8.3.2. At least two of the three sessions to be facilitated on a 1:1 basis and should include at least one 'live' observation every two years of a test completed by the examiner to ensure the polygraph session met the standards of good polygraphy practice of the APA.

8.3.3. Any instructor who behaves in a manner that does not uphold and practice the standards of behaviour principles set out in the Civil Service Code will no longer be permitted to deliver supervision.

9. Continued Professional Development (CPD)

9.1. The provider is required to keep up to date with APA developments across all areas that effect the delivery of polygraph testing to sexual offending, terrorist and domestic abuse cohorts and ensure HMPPS Senior Manager and polygraph examiners are updated on any significant developments.

9.2. This can delivered to large or smaller groups but, as a minimum, must :

9.2.1. Meet the APA CPD requirements to include further areas of development identified through QC and further training, amounting to a minimum of 30 hours every 2 years, with a minimum of 3 sessions and at least 2 sessions delivered in person.

9.2.2. The training element will be at the discretion of the HMPPS in discussion with the provider but will include:

9.2.2.1. Items such as eliciting disclosures, improving interview techniques, technical updates, detecting counter-measures, scoring exercises.

- 9.2.2.2. A cycle (minimum every 2 years) of refresher sessions covering the main elements of the basic and PCSOT training (e.g. physiology, medical conditions, specific technical aspects).
- 9.2.2.3. Input from external academics/speakers/ experts in the wider field of polygraph testing and associated offence specific areas (sexual offending, domestic abuse, terrorism/extremism)
- 9.3. Provider to provide provisional dates of CPD events 6 months in advance. Changes should only occur in specific situations, such as unforeseen circumstances or legal requirements.
- 9.4. Deliver CPD to HMPPS staff only unless exceptionally agreed with HMPPS Senior manager.
- 9.5. Provide prompt feedback to a named senior manager in HMPPS on all examiners should they fall below the required standard within 5 working days of them falling below that standard.
- 9.6. Provide details to a named senior manager in HMPPS of any examiners who did not attend CPD, within 5 days.
- 9.7. To gather and analyse data from polygraph reports for QC purposes and provide a quarterly report to a named Senior Manager.
- 9.8. CPD must fit and be sensitive to other supervision that the individual will be utilising as part of their wider role as a HMPPS employee.
- 9.9. Style of supervision should be motivational, supportive, and reflective.
- 9.10. Opportunities to be offered, where available, for continuing education (does not contribute to the required professional development hours required by the APA) such as learning and digital resources, contributing/presenting at events, teaching at training schools etc.
- 9.11. Any instructor who behaves in a manner that does not uphold and practice the standards of behaviour principles set out in the Civil Service Code will no longer be permitted to deliver CPD.
- 9.12. CPD venues are to be provided by the Supplier at no extra charge to the Authority. Where possible, the Authority will endeavour to provide a venue at no cost, however responsibility for organising and providing a venue is for the Supplier.

10. Reporting arrangements

- 10.1. Monthly meeting with HMPPS named manager to include; discussion of current issues such as - examiner performance, CPD/supervision arrangements, training requests, polygraph training arrangements.
- 10.2. Quarterly reports to a HMPPS Senior Manager to include as a minimum:
 - 10.2.1. Number of charts and reports reviewed by offence-type, nature of outcomes (i.e. Significant Response and Non-Significant Response etc)
 - 10.2.2. Number of completed tests by examiner, by offence type
 - 10.2.3. Number of pre and post-test disclosures by offence type
 - 10.2.4. Number of overcalls and direction of overcall
 - 10.2.5. Number of reports returned to examiners needing more work
 - 10.2.6. Review examiner performance (overcalls, disclosure rates, any issues picked up in supervision, attendance at CPD)
 - 10.2.7. Feedback from Quality Control /Supervision, CPD arrangements
 - 10.2.8. But additional contact to be made more frequently if there are concerns in relation to quality control, behaviour or oversight of an examiner's work.
- 10.3. Quarterly meetings with a HMPPS Senior Manager to formally review contract requirements.
- 10.4. Provide 6 monthly feedback, about individual examiner's progress to their line manager to contribute to the examiner's Staff Performance and Development Report. This should happen at two specific reports in the year – by the end of March and the end of November.

11. Additional Services

- 11.1 Provider to provide additional training on a spot purchase basis relating to developing quality control skills/expertise for existing examiners. The design and delivery of this additional training must comply with the rules and standards as set by the APA model for quality assurance. The provider must be able to assure the HMPPS senior manager that quality control skills/expertise of any examiner attending the training meets the standards set out by the APA.
- 11.2 Provider to provide ad hoc advice HMPPS here required to support with specific polygraph issues such as legal challenges and other formal settings such as parole hearings.

- 11.1. Provider to provide advice on a case-by-case basis on the delivery of polygraph to individuals with specific physical or mental health conditions.

12. Training School Library

- 12.1. This must be physically or electronically provided for the school by the provider and must comply with the list of documents set out in the accreditation standards set by the APA.
- 12.2. It must also include relevant information about UK law in relation to polygraph.

Schedule 3 Charges

1. How Charges are calculated

1.1 The Charges:

1.1.1 shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of this Schedule;

1.1.2 cannot be increased except as specifically permitted by this Schedule and in particular only subject to Indexation where specifically stated in the Award Form; and]

1.2 Any variation to the Charges must be agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer and implemented using the procedure set out in this Schedule.

2. The pricing mechanisms

The pricing mechanisms and prices set out in Annex 1 are available for use in calculation of Charges.

3. Are costs and expenses included in the Charges

3.1 The Charges include all costs and expenses relating to the Deliverables. No further amounts are payable in respect of matters such as:

3.1.1 incidental expenses such as travel, subsistence and lodging, document or report reproduction, shipping, desktop or office equipment costs, network or data interchange costs or other telecommunications charges; or

3.1.2 costs incurred prior to the Start Date.

4. When the Supplier can ask to change the Charges

4.1 The Charges are fixed for the first year following the Start Date (the date of expiry of such period is a "**Review Date**"). After this Charges can be adjusted only on each following anniversary (the date of each such anniversary is also a "**Review Date**").

4.2 The Supplier shall give the Buyer at least 3 Months' notice in writing prior to a Review Date where it wants to request an increase. If the Supplier does not give notice in time then it will only be able to request an increase prior to the next Review Date.

- 4.3 Any notice requesting an increase shall include:
- 4.3.1 a list of the Charges to be reviewed;
 - 4.3.2 for each of the Charges under review, written evidence of the justification for the requested increase including:
 - (a) details of the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;
 - (b) reasons for the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;
 - (c) evidence that the Supplier has attempted to mitigate against the increase in the relevant cost components; and
- 4.4 The Buyer shall consider each request for an increase in the Charges. The Buyer may grant Approval to an increase at its sole discretion.
- 4.5 Where the Buyer approves an increase it will be implemented from the first Working Day following the relevant Review Date or such later date as the Buyer may determine at its sole discretion and Annex 1 shall be updated accordingly.

5. Other events that allow the Supplier to change the Charges

- 5.1 The Charges can also be varied (and Annex 1 will be updated accordingly) due to:
- 5.1.1 a Specific Change in Law in accordance with Clauses 28.7 to 28.8;
 - 5.1.2 a request from the Supplier, which it can make at any time, to decrease the Charges;
- 5.2 Where the Charges are stated to be "subject to Indexation" they shall be adjusted in line with changes in the Consumer Price Index published by the Office of National Statistics (the "**Index**") pursuant to Paragraph 5.5. All other costs, expenses, fees and charges shall not be adjusted to take account of any inflation, change to exchange rate, change to interest rate or any other factor or element which might otherwise increase the cost to the Supplier.
- 5.3 Any costs charged by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of Supplier Assets or Buyer Assets (including capital costs and installation, maintenance and support costs) which are incurred by the Supplier prior to the relevant adjustment date but which remain to be recovered through the Charges, are not subject to adjustment under this Paragraph 7 and are not included in the relevant amount or sum for the purposes of Paragraph 7.1.
- 5.4 Charges shall not be indexed during the first year following the Start Date (the "**Non-Indexation Period**").
- 5.5 Where Annex 1 states a Charge is subject to Indexation then it will be indexed on the date which is one year after the end of the Non-Indexation Period to reflect the percentage change in the Index during the one year period immediately

following the end of the Non-Indexation Period. Subsequent adjustments shall take place on each following anniversary to reflect the percentage change in the Index since the previous change.

5.6 Where the Index:

5.6.1 used to carry out an indexation calculation is updated (for example due to it being provisional) then the indexation calculation shall also be updated unless the Buyer and the Supplier agree otherwise; or

5.6.2 is no longer published, the Buyer and the Supplier shall agree an appropriate replacement index which shall cover to the maximum extent possible the same economic activities as the original index.

6. Payments and Invoicing

6.1 The Authority shall pay 50% of the charge for the training course on registration and the remaining balance (50%) will be paid on the student's completion of the training.

6.2 The Authority shall pay for quality control, supervision and continued professional development invoice within thirty (30) days from receipt.

6.3 It is likely that the Authority will require one monthly consolidated invoice (broken down line by line) for the quality control, any additional extras, parts or spares.

6.4 All consolidated invoices must include purchase order numbers and an accompanying schedule which details all ordered associated with the invoice.

6.5 The Supplier shall comply with the Authority's requirements in respect of authorisation, invoicing and payment processes and procedures. This may include, but not limited to, consolidated invoicing, invoicing by cost centre and/or account codes; electronic invoicing; and invoicing to different levels of detail. Electronic invoicing should comply with the standard on electronic invoicing if it complies with the European standard and any of the syntaxes published in Commission Implementing decision (EU) 2017/1870. The Supplier shall be required to assist the Authority in developing invoice process efficiencies at no additional cost to the Authority.

Annex 1 – Rates and Prices

The text has been redacted under the exemptions set out by the Freedom of Information Act

Schedule 4 Social Value

Performance Indicator

Social Value Measure	Definition	Good	Approaching Target	Inadequate	Reporting Frequency
Development and Implementation of a Social Value Delivery Plan (Skills for Growth)	The Supplier shall create, develop, and implement a Social Value Delivery Plan that supports the <i>Skills for Growth</i> agenda by addressing sector-specific skills gaps and promoting workforce development in growth sectors. The Delivery Plan shall include measurable actions and targets to be agreed during the mobilisation period (3 months) , focusing on activities such as up-skilling and awareness raising of Polygraph across HMPPS and external stakeholders	Delivery Plan fully developed, approved during mobilisation, and implementation on track with 90% or more of agreed actions achieved or in progress	Delivery Plan developed and partially implemented, with 70% – 89.9% of agreed actions achieved or in progress	Delivery Plan not developed within mobilisation period or less than 70% of agreed actions achieved or in progress	Quarterly

Tender Response (from page 2)

The text has been redacted under the exemptions set out by the Freedom of Information Act

Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information which is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA, the EIRs or under any PPN as well as any information that would be considered sensitive commercial information under Section 94 of the Procurement Act 2023.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant information will cease to fall into the category of information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Award Form (which shall be incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Buyer's obligation to disclose information in accordance with the FOIA, the EIRs, any PPN, the Procurement Act 2023 and any regulations published under it, or Clause 20 (*When you can share information*), the Buyer will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA, the EIRs, any PPN or Section 94 of the Procurement Act 2023 and any regulations published under it, to the following information:

No.	Date	Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
	[insert date]	[insert details]	[insert duration]

Schedule 7 Staff Transfer

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Admission Agreement"	either or both of the CSPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPS) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
"Employee Liability"	<p>all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;(b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;(c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;(d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;(e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and NIC in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;

	(f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise; and
	(g) any investigation by the EHRC or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;
"Fair Deal Employees"	as defined in Part D;
"Final Supplier Staff List"	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
"Former Supplier"	a supplier supplying the Services to the Buyer before any Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any subcontractor of such supplier (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
"New Fair Deal"	the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government"</i> issued in October 2013 including: (a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; (b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes inclusive to Part of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;
"Notified Subcontractor"	a Subcontractor identified in the Annexe to this Schedule to whom Transferring Buyer Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on a Relevant Transfer Date;
"Old Fair Deal"	HM Treasury Guidance <i>"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"</i> issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance <i>"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues"</i> issued in June 2004;
"Partial Termination"	the partial termination of the Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 14.4

	<p>(When the Buyer can end the contract) or 14.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);</p>
"Provisional Supplier Staff List"	<p>a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;</p>
"Replacement Subcontractor"	<p>a subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);</p>
"Relevant Transfer"	<p>a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;</p>
"Relevant Transfer Date"	<p>in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;</p>
"Service Transfer"	<p>any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;</p>
"Service Transfer Date"	<p>the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant Service Transfer as the context requires;</p>
"Staffing Information"	<p>in relation to all persons identified on the Provisional Supplier Staff List or Final Supplier Staff List, as the case may be, the information required in Annex E2 (<i>Table of Staffing Information</i>) in that format together with employee liability information specified in regulation 11(2) and 11(3) and if applicable 11(4) of the Employment Regulations and such other information as the Buyer may reasonably require. The Buyer may acting reasonably make changes to the format or information requested in Annex E2 from time to time.</p>

"Statutory Schemes"	means the CSPS, NHSPS or LGPS as defined in the Annexes to Part D of this Schedule;
"Transferring Buyer Employees"	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and
"Transferring Supplier Employees"	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

2. Interpretation

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

The following parts of this Schedule apply to the Contract:

- 3.1 Part C (No Staff Transfer Expected On Operational Services Commencement Date);
- 3.2 Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit) of this Schedule always apply to the Contract, including:
 - 3.2.1 Annex E1 (List of Notified Subcontractors);
 - 3.2.2 Annex E2 (Staffing Information).

Part A: Staff Transfer at the Start Date

Transferring Employees from the Buyer to the Supplier

Not Used

Part B: Staff transfer at the Start Date

Not used

Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date

1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services is not expected to be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 Subject to Paragraphs 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
 - 1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, give notice to the Former Supplier;
 - 1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier or the Subcontractor, provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law;
 - 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from its employment; and
 - 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 1.2.1 to 1.2.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.5:

- (a) the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and
 - (b) the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.
- 1.3 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the period(s) referred to in Paragraph 1.2 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, (a) comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law and (b) comply with the provisions of Part D (Pensions) and its Annexes of this Staff Transfer Schedule.
- 1.4 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.
- 1.5 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 do not apply to any claim:
 - 1.5.1 for any contravention of the Equality Act 2010; or
 - 1.5.2 equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,
in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or
 - 1.5.3 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 1.6 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 do not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 6 Months after the relevant Transfer Date.
- 1.7 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee

Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

Part D: Pensions

Not used

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

- 1.1 The Supplier shall, within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:
 - 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
 - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the Contract; and
 - 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Contract Period; or
 - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Provisional Supplier Staff List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Provisional Supplier Staff List and it shall provide an updated Provisional Supplier Staff List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor
 - 1.2.1 the Final Supplier Staff List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and
 - 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Final Supplier Staff List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraphs 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Provisional Supplier Staff List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):
 - 1.5.1 not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Provisional Supplier Staff List other than where any replacement is of equivalent

- grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person they replace;
- 1.5.2 not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Staff (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
 - 1.5.3 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
 - 1.5.4 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Provisional Supplier Staff List;
 - 1.5.5 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
 - 1.5.6 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Provisional Supplier Staff List save by due disciplinary process;
 - 1.5.7 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
 - 1.5.8 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor reasonable access to Supplier Staff and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
 - 1.5.9 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
 - 1.5.10 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Provisional Supplier Staff List regardless of when such notice takes effect;

- 1.5.11 not for a period of 12 Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or Subcontractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
 - 1.5.12 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
 - 1.5.13 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
 - 1.5.14 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of the Contract (including identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
 - 1.5.15 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph 3.1.1 of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of the Contract; and
 - 1.5.16 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of the Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Contract Period, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
 - 1.6.1 the numbers of Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each Supplier Staff by location.
 - 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees

to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Final Supplier Staff List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's pay slip data;
 - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
 - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
 - 1.7.4 updated tax code as at the Service Transfer Date if the code has changed since it was previously have been provided;
 - 1.7.5 updated details of any voluntary deductions from pay as at the Service Transfer Date if changes have occurred since the details were previously provided;
 - 1.7.6 a copy of the personnel file and all other records regarding the service of the Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 1.7.7 all information required to meet the minimum recording keeping requirements under the Working Time Regulations 1998 and the National Minimum Wage Regulations 2015; and
 - 1.7.8 updated bank/building society or other account details for payroll purposes if they have changed since they were previously provided.
- 1.8 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3 the Supplier agrees that following within 20 Working Days of a request from the Buyer it shall and shall procure that each Sub-contractor shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with any [reasonable] request to align and assign Supplier Staff to any future delivery model proposed by the Buyer for Replacement Services within 30 Working Days or such longer timescale as may be agreed.
- 1.9 Any changes necessary to the Contract as a result of alignment referred to in Paragraph 1.8 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

- 2.1 The Parties acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of the Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. As a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer

Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee

- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and in particular obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Final Supplier Staff List arising in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, pay for accrued but untaken holiday, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, NIC and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Statutory Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier indemnifies the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
 - 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
 - 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring before but excluding the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
 - (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
 - 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary NIC:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and NIC relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date);
- 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Final Supplier Staff List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of the Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
- 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, Including any Employee Liabilities:
 - 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to their terms and conditions of employment or working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or
 - 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law;
- 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from its employment or alleged employment;
- 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, or the situation has not otherwise been resolved, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 does not apply to:

- 2.6.1 any claim for:
 - (a) any contravention of the Equality Act 2010; or
 - (b) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor; or
- 2.6.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.

2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 does not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 6 Months from the Service Transfer Date.

- 2.8 If the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontract accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Final Supplier Staff List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, NIC and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
- 2.9.1 the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and
 - 2.9.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.10 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.11 Subject to Paragraph 2.12, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.11.1 any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.
 - 2.11.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
 - (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Final Supplier Staff List; and/or

- (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Final Supplier Staff List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.11.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Final Supplier Staff List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.11.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Final Supplier Staff List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Final Supplier Staff List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations or otherwise) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.11.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Final Supplier Staff List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.11.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary NIC:
 - (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Final Supplier Staff List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date;

- 2.11.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and NIC relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Final Supplier Staff List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
- 2.11.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Final Supplier Staff List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.12 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.11 does not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Final Supplier Staff List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7).

Annex E1: List of Notified Subcontractors

Annex E2: Staffing Information

EMPLOYEE INFORMATION (ANONYMISED)

Name of Transferor: [Insert name of Transferor]

Number of Employees in-scope to transfer: []

[Guidance notes

- 1** *If you have any Key Subcontractors, please complete all the above information for any staff employed by such Key Subcontractor(s) in a separate spreadsheet.*
- 2** *This spreadsheet is used to collect information from the current employer (transferor) about employees performing the relevant services to help plan for a potential TUPE transfer. Some or all of this information may be disclosed to bidders as part of a procurement process. The information should not reveal the employees' identities.*
- 3** *If the information cannot be included on this form, attach the additional information, such as relevant policies, and cross reference to the item number and employee number where appropriate.]*

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS							
Details	Job Title	Grade / band	Work Location	Age	Employment status (for example, employee, fixed-term employee, self-employed, agency worker)?	Continuous service date (dd/mm/yy)	Date employment started with existing employer
Emp No 1							
Emp No 2							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS								
	Details	Contract end date (if fixed term contract or temporary contract)	Contractual notice period	Contractual weekly hours	Regular overtime hours per week	Mobility or flexibility clause in contract?	Previously TUPE transferred to organisation? If so, please specify (i) date of transfer, (ii) name of transferor, and (iii) whether ex public sector	Any collective agreements?
	Emp No 1							
	Emp No 2							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							
	Emp No							

	ASSIGNMENT	CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS							
Details	% of working time dedicated to the provision of services under the contract	Salary (or hourly rate of pay)	Payment interval (weekly / fortnightly / monthly)	Bonus payment for previous 12 months (please specify whether contractual or discretionary entitlement)	Pay review method	Frequency of pay reviews	Agreed pay increases	Next pay review date	
Emp No 1									
Emp No 2									
Emp No									
Emp No									
Emp No									
Emp No									
Emp No									

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS								
Details	Any existing or future commitment to training that has a time-off or financial implication	Car allowance (£ per year)	Lease or company car details	Any other allowances paid (e.g. shift allowance, standby allowance, travel allowance)	Private medical insurance (please specify whether single or family cover)	Life assurance (xSalary)	Long Term Disability / PHI (% of Salary)	Any other benefits in kind
Emp No 1								
Emp No 2								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS						
Details	Annual leave entitlement (excluding bank holidays)	Bank holiday entitlement	Method of calculating holiday pay (i.e. based on fixed salary only or incl. entitlements to variable remuneration such as bonuses, allowances, commission or overtime pay?)	Maternity or paternity or shared parental leave entitlement and pay	Sick leave entitlement and pay	Redundancy pay entitlement (statutory / enhanced / contractual / discretionary)
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

PENSIONS						
Details	Employee pension contribution rate	Employer pension contribution rate	Please provide the name of the pension scheme and a link to the pension scheme website	Is the scheme an occupational pension scheme as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993?	If the scheme is not an occupational pension scheme, what type of scheme is it? E.g. personal pension scheme?	Type of pension provision e.g. defined benefit (CARE or final salary, and whether a public sector scheme e.g. CSPS, NHSPS, LGPS etc. or a broadly comparable scheme) or a defined contribution scheme or an auto enrolment master trust?
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

PENSIONS						
Details	If the Employee is in the Local Government Pension Scheme, please supply details of Fund and Administering Authority.	If the Employee is in the Civil Service Pension Scheme, please provide details of the Admission Agreement.	If the Employee is in the NHSPS, please provide details of the Direction Letter.	If the Employee is in a broadly comparable pension scheme, please supply a copy of the GAD certificate of Broad Comparability.	Did Fair Deal or any other similar pension protection for ex-public sector employees apply to the employee when they TUPE transferred into your employment? If so, what was the nature of that protection (e.g. right to participate in a public sector pension scheme, or a broadly comparable scheme, or to bulk transfer past pension service into their current scheme)?	If Fair Deal, Best Value or other pension protection applied, which public sector employer did they originally transfer out of and when?
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

OTHER			
Details	Security Check Level	Security Clearance Expiry date	Additional info or comments
Emp No 1			
Emp No 2			
Emp No			

Schedule 8 Implementation Plan and Testing

Part A - Implementation

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Delay"	(a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or (b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverable Item"	an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;
"Implementation Period"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 7.1 of this Part A; and
"Milestone Payment"	a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone.

2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan

2.1 A draft of the Implementation Plan is set out in the Annex to this Schedule. The Supplier shall provide a further draft Implementation Plan 10 days after the Effective Date.

2.2 The draft Implementation Plan:

2.2.1 must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and

2.2.2 it shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.

2.3 Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan within 20 Working Days of its submission, then

such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 2.4 The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.3 of this Part A, the Supplier shall keep the Implementation Plan under review in accordance with the Buyer's instructions and ensure that it is updated on a regular basis.
- 3.2 The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3 Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4 Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan is of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan is a Material Default.

4. Security requirements

- 4.1 The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place, as set out in Schedule 16 Security and below. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in the Implementation Plan.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Contract Period.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. The Supplier

shall establish whether or not the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior Approval has been received, the Supplier shall meet the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.

- 4.6 If a property requires Supplier Staff to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

5. What to do if there is a Delay

- 5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under the Contract it shall:

5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within 2 Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;

5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;

5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and

5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.

6. Compensation for a Delay

- 6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions apply:

6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;

6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:

(a) the Buyer is also entitled to or does terminate the Contract pursuant to Clause 14.4 (*When the Buyer can end the contract*); or

(b) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;

- 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the earlier of: (i) the date when the Milestone is Achieved; and (ii) the end of the Delay Period Limit];
- 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and
- 6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 15 (*How much you can be held responsible for*).

7. Implementation Plan

- 7.1 The Implementation Period will be a 3 Month period.
- 7.2 During the Implementation Period, the incumbent supplier shall retain full responsibility for all existing services until the Start Date or as otherwise formally agreed with the Buyer. The Supplier's full service obligations shall formally be assumed on the Start Date as set out in the Award Form.
- 7.3 In accordance with the Implementation Plan, the Supplier shall:
 - 7.3.1 work cooperatively and in partnership with the Buyer and incumbent supplier, where applicable, to understand the scope of Services to ensure a mutually beneficial handover of the Services;
 - 7.3.2 work with the incumbent supplier , where applicable, and Buyer to assess the scope of the Services and prepare a plan which demonstrates how they will mobilise the Services;
 - 7.3.3 liaise with the incumbent supplier, where applicable, to enable the full completion of the Implementation Period activities; and
 - 7.3.4 produce an Implementation Plan, to be agreed by the Buyer, for carrying out the requirements within the Implementation Period including, key Milestones and dependencies.
- 7.4 The Implementation Plan will include detail stating:
 - 7.4.1 a communications plan, to be produced and implemented by the Supplier, but to be agreed with the Buyer, including the frequency, responsibility for and nature of communication with the Buyer and end users of the Services.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall:

- 7.5.1 appoint a Supplier Authorised Representative who shall be responsible for the management of the Implementation Period, to ensure that the Implementation Period is planned and resourced adequately, and who will act as a point of contact for the Buyer;
- 7.5.2 mobilise all the Services specified in the Specification in the Contract;
- 7.5.3 manage and report progress against the Implementation Plan;
- 7.5.4 construct and maintain an Implementation risk and issue register in conjunction with the Buyer detailing how risks and issues will be effectively communicated to the Buyer in order to mitigate them;
- 7.5.5 attend progress meetings (frequency of such meetings shall be as set out in the Award Form) in accordance with the Buyer's requirements during the Implementation Period. Implementation meetings shall be chaired by the Buyer and all meeting minutes shall be kept and published by the Supplier; and
- 7.5.6 ensure that all risks associated with the Implementation Period are minimised to ensure a seamless change of control between incumbent supplier and the Supplier.

Annex 1: Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below:

REF	KEY MILESTONE	DELIVERABLES / ACTIVITIES	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	DUE DATE	SCHEDULE REFERENCE
1.	Approval of Implementation Plan	Delivery by the Supplier of the Implementation Plan.	Approval by the Authority of the Implementation Plan, in accordance with the requirements of the Agreement.	2 months prior to the Planned Commencement Date	Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan),
2.	Readiness to commence Training	Completion of the activities necessary to demonstrate the readiness of the Supplier to commence carrying out training from the Commencement Date.	Confirmation by the Authority that the Supplier is ready to accept requests for training.	1 months prior to Planned Commencement Date	Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan)
3.	Readiness to commence Supervision	Completion of the activities necessary to demonstrate the readiness of the Supplier to commence carrying out supervision from the Commencement Date.	Confirmation by the Authority that the Supplier is ready to accept requests for supervision.	1 months prior to Planned Commencement Date	Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan)
4.	Readiness to commence Quality Control	Completion of the activities necessary to demonstrate the readiness of the Supplier to commence carrying out quality control from the Commencement Date	Confirmation by the Authority that the Supplier is ready to accept requests for quality control.	1 months prior to Planned Commencement Date	Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan)
5.	Provide Security Policy Certificates	Complete the security policy schemes	Reception of the certificates	Week prior to Planned Commencement Date	Schedule 16 (Security)

Part B - Testing

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Component"	any constituent parts of the Deliverables;
"Material Test Issue"	a Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2;
"Satisfaction Certificate"	a certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
"Severity Level"	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
"Test Issue Management Log"	a log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph 8.1 of this Part B of the Schedule;
"Test Issue Threshold"	in relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
"Test Reports"	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
"Test Specification"	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule;
"Test Strategy"	a strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in Paragraph 3.2 of this Part B of the Schedule;
"Test Success Criteria"	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph 5 of this Part B of the Schedule;

"Test Witness"	any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 9 of this Part B of the Schedule; and
"Testing Procedures"	the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

2. How testing should work

- 2.1 All Tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
 - 2.2.1 unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria;
 - 2.2.2 until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependant Deliverable(s); and
 - 2.2.3 until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

3. Planning for testing

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Effective Date but in any case, no later than 20 Working Days after the Effective Date.
- 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
 - 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
 - 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
 - 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
 - 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;

- 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;
- 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;
- 3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
- 3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
- 3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

4. Preparing for Testing

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case, no later than 20 Working Days prior to the date of the relevant Test.
- 4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:
 - 4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and
 - 4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.
- 4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

5. Passing Testing

- 5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4 of this Part B.

6. How Deliverables will be tested

- 6.1 Following Approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 6.2 Each Test Specification shall include:
 - 6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant

Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;

6.2.2 a plan to make the resources available for Testing;

6.2.3 Test scripts;

6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them; and

6.2.5 expected Test results, including:

(a) a mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and

(b) a method to process the Test results to establish their content.

7. Performing the tests

7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.

7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph 9.3 of this Part B.

7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.

7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.

7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:

7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and

7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.

7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:

7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;

7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;

- 7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;
- 7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1 of this Part B; and
- 7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.
- 7.7 When the Supplier has completed a Milestone it shall submit any Deliverables relating to that Milestone for Testing.
- 7.8 Each party shall bear its own costs in respect of the Testing. However, if a Milestone is not Achieved the Buyer shall be entitled to recover from the Supplier, any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing of a Milestone.
- 7.9 If the Supplier successfully completes the requisite Tests, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate as soon as reasonably practical following such successful completion. Notwithstanding the issuing of any Satisfaction Certificate, the Supplier shall remain solely responsible for ensuring that the Deliverables are implemented in accordance with the Contract.

8. Discovering Problems

- 8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

9. Test witnessing

- 9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfil the role of a Test Witness.

- 9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Tests.
- 9.3 The Test Witnesses:
- 9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
 - 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
 - 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
 - 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
 - 9.3.5 may produce and deliver their own, independent reports on Testing, which may be used by the Buyer to assess whether the Tests have been Achieved;
 - 9.3.6 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
- 9.4 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

10. **Auditing the quality of the test**

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "**Testing Quality Audit**") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan.
- 10.2 The Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.

- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

11. Outcome of the testing

- 11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues.

- 11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:

11.2.1 the Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;

11.2.2 the Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or

11.2.3 where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a Material Default.

- 11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under the Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.

- 11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:

11.4.1 the issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificates and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and

11.4.2 performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.

- 11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (*Pricing and payments*).

- 11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues and any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.
- 11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.
- 11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a Material Default.
- 11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:
- 11.10 any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for Approval within 10 Working Days of receipt of the Buyer's report pursuant to Paragraph 10.5 of this Part B); and
- 11.11 where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

12. Risk

- 12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:
 - 12.1.1 operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or
 - 12.1.2 affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels

1. **Severity 1 Error**

- 1.1 This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, such that it is not possible to continue using a Component.

2. **Severity 2 Error**

- 2.1 This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:
 - 2.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
 - 2.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
 - 2.1.3 has an adverse impact on any other Component or any other area of the Deliverables.

3. **Severity 3 Error**

- 3.1 This is an error which:
 - 3.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
 - 3.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
 - 3.1.3 has an impact on any other Component or any other area of the Deliverables;

but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

4. **Severity 4 Error**

- 4.1 This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

5. **Severity 5 Error**

- 5.1 This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables.

Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate

To: [insert name of Supplier]

From: [insert name of Buyer]

[insert Date dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

Satisfaction Certificate

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the contract ("**Contract**") [insert Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [insert Buyer name] ("**Buyer**") and [insert Supplier name] ("**Supplier**") dated [insert Effective Date dd/mm/yyyy].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in the Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours faithfully

[insert Name]

[insert Position]

acting on behalf of [insert name of Buyer]

Schedule 10 (Performance Levels)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Critical SLA Failure"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"SLA Failure"	a failure to meet the SLA Performance Measure in respect of a SLA;
" SLA Performance Measure"	shall be as set out against the relevant SLA in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule;
" SLA Threshold"	shall be as set out against the relevant SLA in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule;
"Measurement Period"	in relation to a SLA, the period over which the Supplier's performance is measured as set out against the relevant SLA in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule;
"Performance Monitoring Reports"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 1.2 of Part B of this Schedule;
"Performance Review Meetings"	has the meaning given in Paragraph 1.3 of Part B of this Schedule;

2. What happens if you don't meet the SLA

- 2.1 The Supplier shall provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the SLA Performance Measure for each SLA.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any SLA Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule to enable the Buyer to assess the Supplier's performance against each SLA in each Measurement Period.

Part A: SLA

1. SLA

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any SLA Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical SLA Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a SLA Failure or Critical SLA Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a SLA Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical SLA Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical SLA Failure (including the right to terminate for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 apply).

Annex to Part A: SLA

SLA	Detail	Target
<p>1. Commencement of Training – on time and within target.</p>	<p>From the date of request, the supplier shall confirm receipt of the request within 5 working days.</p> <p>The supplier shall offer a space on a training event within 3 months of the request and training shall commence within 6 months.</p> <p>Exclusion: Only cases that are agreed by the authority will sit outside of this SLA.</p>	<p>100% of training to be offered within 3 months and 100% of training to commence within 6 months.</p>
<p>2. Feedback – Underperformers</p>	<p>Feedback is to be provided promptly to a named HMPPS senior manager on all students, should they fall below the required standard.</p> <p>Feedback is to be provided within 5 working days of the student falling below the required standard.</p>	<p>Feedback is to be provided by the 5th working day as a maximum.</p>
<p>3. Feedback – Quality Control</p>	<p>Feedback is to be provided regarding Quality Control. Feedback is to be provided within 5 working days of receiving the report and chart feedback.</p>	<p>Feedback is to be provided by the 5th working day at the latest.</p>
<p>4. Continuing Professional Development</p>	<p>The provider shall meet the agreed level of Continuing Professional Development input to each examiner including providing input relating to QC, video monitoring and further training, amounting to 3 days.</p> <p>The training element will be at the discretion of the HMPPS but will include such items as eliciting disclosures, improving interview techniques and counter-measures.</p>	<p>To be provided as a minimum once approximately every 4 months</p>

<p>5. Training updates</p>	<p>The provider shall provide a weekly update report for all students on the current training to a named HMPPS senior manager.</p>	<p>To be provided by the 3rd working day after the course is completed each week.</p> <p>e.g. Training beginnings on a Monday, report to be provided by the following Wednesday and then each Wednesday thereafter.</p>
<p>6. Completion of full training – Report for Examiner.</p>	<p>The provider shall supply a full written report for each examiner upon full completion of their training.</p>	<p>To be provided 14 days after the training has been fully completed.</p>
<p>7. Monthly Review Meeting</p>	<p>Supplier must attend monthly virtual review meetings unless otherwise stated to discuss cohorts and concerns.</p> <p>Exclusion: Only cases that are agreed by the authority will sit outside of this SLA.</p>	<p>100% of meeting attended by the supplier every month</p>

Part B: Social Value KPI

Social Value Measure	Definition	Good	Approaching Target	Inadequate	Reporting Frequency
<p>Development and Implementation of a Social Value Delivery Plan (Skills for Growth)</p>	<p>The Supplier shall create, develop, and implement a Social Value Delivery Plan that supports the <i>Skills for Growth</i> agenda by addressing sector-specific skills gaps and promoting workforce development in growth sectors. The Delivery Plan shall include measurable actions and targets to be agreed during the mobilisation period (3 months), focusing on activities such as up-skilling and awareness raising of Polygraph across HMPPS and external stakeholders</p>	<p>Delivery Plan fully developed, approved during mobilisation, and implementation on track with 90% or more of agreed actions achieved or in progress</p>	<p>Delivery Plan developed and partially implemented, with 70% – 89.9% of agreed actions achieved or in progress</p>	<p>Delivery Plan not developed within mobilisation period or less than 70% of agreed actions achieved or in progress</p>	<p>Quarterly</p>

Part B: Performance Monitoring

1. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 1.1 Within 20 Working Days of the Effective Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of SLA will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule and with such frequency as is agreed between the Parties pursuant to Paragraph 1.1 to enable the Buyer to assess the Supplier's performance against each SLA in each Measurement Period. The Performance Monitoring Reports shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
 - 1.2.1 for each SLA, the actual performance achieved against the SLA Performance Measure for the relevant Service Period and, where a Measurement Period has ended in the period covered by the Performance Monitoring Report, the most recently ended Measurement Period;
 - 1.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve SLA that occurred during that Service Period;
 - 1.2.3 details of any Critical SLA Failures;
 - 1.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
 - 1.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and KP to which the Service Credits relate; and
 - 1.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 1.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Quarterly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
 - 1.3.1 take place within one week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
 - 1.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
 - 1.3.3 be fully minuted by the Buyer and the minutes will be circulated by the Buyer to all attendees at the relevant meeting and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.

- 1.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.
- 1.6 The relevant table in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule describes how the levels of performance under the SLA Performance Measures will be mapped to the performance ratings prescribed under regulation 38(5) of the Procurement Regulations 2024. The mapping set out in that table will be applied by the Buyer when publishing relevant Transparency Information relating to the Performance Indicators and/or the Supplier's performance against the relevant SLAs pursuant to Section 52(3) and/or Section 71(2) of the Procurement Act 2023 and the associated Regulations.
- 1.7 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that, each time the Buyer conducts an assessment of the Supplier's performance against a SLA, the Buyer may publish information as required by Law in relation to that assessment.

2. Satisfaction Surveys

The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer may notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with the Contract.

Schedule 11 Continuous Improvement

1. Supplier's Obligations

- 1.1 The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer shall provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of the Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include proposals:
 - 1.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
 - 1.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
 - 1.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
 - 1.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 1.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the 1st Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier for Approval within 6 Months of the Effective Date.
- 1.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within 20 Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it is the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of the Contract.
- 1.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.

- 1.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into the Contract, it shall request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier shall implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer.
- 1.8 Once the 1st Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 1.5:
 - 1.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
 - 1.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 1.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the 1st Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 1.3.
- 1.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 1.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 1.12 At any time during the Contract Period, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

Schedule 12 Benchmarking

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions have the following meanings:

"Benchmark Review"	a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value;
"Benchmarked Deliverables"	any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
"Comparable Rates"	the Charges for Comparable Deliverables;
"Comparable Deliverables"	deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarked Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark;
"Comparison Group"	a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;
"Equivalent Data"	data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;
"Good Value"	that the Benchmarked Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and
"Upper Quartile"	in respect of Benchmarked Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarked Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables.

2. When you should use this Schedule

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets out to ensure the Contract represents value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraph 3 of this Schedule, in which case the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 apply.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule do not fall with the definition of a Cost.

3. Benchmarking

3.1 How benchmarking works

- 3.1.1 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first 6 Month period from the Start Date or at intervals of less than 12 Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.3 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.4 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.5 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within 10 Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within 20 days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.6 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

3.2 Benchmarking Process

- 3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:
 - (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;

- (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
 - (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.
- 3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, may use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.
- 3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within 10 Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not Approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.
- 3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. Neither Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the draft plan.
- 3.2.5 Once it has received the approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:
 - (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the benchmarker's professional judgment using:
 - (A) information from other service providers to the Buyer;
 - (B) survey information;
 - (C) information from "in-house" providers to the Buyer to the extent that the benchmarker considers that they are valid comparators;
 - (D) market intelligence;
 - (E) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
 - (F) relevant published information; and
 - (G) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.6, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
 - (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
 - (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile; and
 - (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier shall use its reasonable

endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

- 3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:
- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
 - (b) exchange rates;
 - (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

3.3 Benchmarking Report

- 3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule **"Benchmarking Report"** shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule.
- 3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall:
- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
 - (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
 - (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.3.3 Any changes required to the Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 28 (Changing the Contract).

Schedule 13 Contract Management

1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Contract Manager"	the manager appointed in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule.
---------------------------	--

2. Contract Management

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Contract Manager for the purposes of the Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.
- 2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of the Contract can be fully realised.
- 2.3 Without prejudice to Paragraph 4, the Parties shall operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

- 3.1 The Supplier Project Manager shall be:
 - 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
 - 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Project Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
 - 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position themselves; and
 - 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.
- 3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Project Manager with regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier Project Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.
- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier Project Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

4. Role of The Operational Board

- 4.1 Both Parties shall be represented on the Operational Board.

- 4.2 The Operational Board members (“**Members**”), frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the Operational Board shall be established are set out in Annex to the Schedule.
- 4.3 If either Party wishes to replace any of its Members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer Member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier Member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its Members make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that Member’s attendance is required. If any Member is not able to attend a meeting, that person shall ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in their place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that they are debriefed by such delegate after the meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier’s performance under the Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

5. Contract Risk Management

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
 - 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
 - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
 - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

6. Reporting arrangements

- 6.1 Quarterly meeting with HMPPS named manager to include;
 - 6.1.1 review examiner performance (overcalls, disclosure rates, any issues picked up in supervision, attendance at CPD)
 - 6.1.2 feedback from Quality Control /Supervision, CPD arrangements, but additional contact to be made more frequently if there are concerns in relation to quality control, behaviour or oversight of an examiner’s work.
- 6.2 Quarterly reports to a HMPPS Senior Manager to include as a minimum:
 - 6.2.1 Number of charts and reports reviewed by offence-type, nature of outcomes (i.e. Significant Response and Non-Significant Response etc). The offence types are sex offence, domestic violence, terrorist offences.

- 6.2.2 Number of completed tests by examiner, by offence type
- 6.2.3 Number of pre and post-test disclosures by offence type
- 6.2.4 Number of overcalls and direction of overcall
- 6.2.5 Number of reports returned to examiners needing more work
- 6.3 Quarterly meetings with a HMPPS Senior Manager to formally review contract requirements.
- 6.4 Provide 6 monthly feedback, about individual examiner's progress to their line manager to contribute to the examiner's Staff Performance and Development Report. This should happen at two specific reports in the year – by the end of March and the end of November.

7. Management Information

- 7.1 The Supplier shall provide management information to the Authority on a monthly basis. Management Information shall cover the training, services and equipment provided and shall include, but is not limited to:
 - 7.1.1 Number of staff awaiting training.
 - 7.1.2 Not Used
 - 7.1.3 Number of concerns raised with HMPPS senior managers about concerns with quality control outcomes
 - 7.1.4 Quarterly summary of report outcomes eg number of disclosures, percentage of significant responses/non significant responses, inconclusive outcomes
 - 7.1.5 Not used
- 7.2 The Supplier shall:
 - 7.2.1 Ensure that management information reports are flexible and that it is possible to break down the management information at the individual employee-level.
 - 7.2.2 Provide management information for the organisation, individual business units and individual employees.
 - 7.2.3 Have in place robust and auditable procedures for logging, investigating, managing, escalating and resolving complaints or problems initiated by the Authority and/or its employees. The procedure shall allow for the identification and tracking of individual complaints from initiation to resolution.

Annex: Operational Boards

The Parties shall operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

Boards	Frequency
Monthly meeting	Monthly
Quarterly meeting	Quarterly

Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"BCDR Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.1;
"Business Continuity Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2.2;
"Disaster Recovery Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2.3;
"Related Supplier"	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
"Review Report"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3; and
"Supplier's Proposals"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3.

2. BCDR Plan

2.1 Within 40 Working Days of the Effective Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a **"BCDR Plan"**), which details the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:

- 2.1.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
- 2.1.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster.

2.2 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:

- 2.2.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
- 2.2.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the **"Business Continuity Plan"**); and
- 2.2.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the **"Disaster Recovery Plan"**).

2.3 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within 20 Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)

- 3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
- 3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
 - 3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
 - 3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers in connection with business continuity and disaster recovery;
 - 3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
 - 3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
 - 3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
 - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
 - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
 - (c) identification of risks arising from an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, any Key Subcontractors and/or Supplier Group member;
 - (d) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
 - (e) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
 - 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
 - 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
 - 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "**normal service**";
 - 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
 - 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and

- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
 - 3.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with the Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
 - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
 - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
 - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 3.4 The Supplier is not entitled to any relief from its obligations under the SLA, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any Default by the Supplier of the Contract.

4. Business Continuity (Section 2)

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
 - 4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
 - 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
 - 4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
 - 4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.3 specify any applicable SLA in connection with the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the SLA in connection with the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
 - 4.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)

- 5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
 - 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
 - 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
 - 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
 - 5.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
 - 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
 - 5.2.6 contact lists;
 - 5.2.7 staff training and awareness;
 - 5.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
 - 5.2.9 post implementation review process;
 - 5.2.10 any applicable SLA in connection with the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the SLA in connection with the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
 - 5.2.11 how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
 - 5.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
 - 5.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

- 6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:
 - 6.1.1 on a regular basis and at least every 6 Months;
 - 6.1.2 within 3 Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 7; and
 - 6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for Approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be charge the Buyer for any costs

that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

- 6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall, within 20 Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review Report**") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.
- 6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within 20 Working Days of its submission, such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

7. Testing the BCDR Plan

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
 - 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
 - 7.1.2 if there is any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables;
 - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with

the Buyer in connection with the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.

- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within 20 Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
 - 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
 - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
 - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.
- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

8. Invoking the BCDR Plan

If there is a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

9. Circumstances beyond your control

The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 24 (*Circumstances beyond your control*) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

Schedule 16 Security

1. Buyer Options

Where the Buyer has selected an option in the table below, the Supplier shall comply with the requirements relating to that option set out in the relevant Paragraph:

Buyer Security Policies	
<p>The Buyer requires the Supplier to comply with the following policies relating to security management:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• HMG Security Policy Framework. https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/security-policy-framework.• Cyber Essential Plus or working towards it and achieved by 01/02/2026 (3 months after contract start date). achieved.PPN 014 Cyber essentials scheme.pdf• IT Health Check IT Health Check (ITHC): supporting guidance - GOV.UK achieved by 01/02/2026 to be reviewed by MoJ Security Assurance.• HMPPS Vetting Policy – Renewed Security Policy Certificates by 01/02/2026.  security-vetting-pf.pdf• ISO27001:2022 (or equivalent) is recommended <p>The Authority reserves the right to withhold video assessments if they are deemed confidential.</p> <p>The Supplier shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Have and utilise a CJSM account at all times.• View video examinations on HMPPS property or virtually when approved by the Authority.• shall not store, copy, disclose, or use the Authority data except as necessary for the performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Contract or as otherwise approved by the Authority.• Not charge the Authority for complying with its security requirements	

Schedule 18 Prompt Payment

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Unconnected Sub-contract" any contract or agreement which is not a Sub-contract and is between the Supplier and a third party (which is not an Affiliate of the Supplier) and is a qualifying contract under regulation 6 of The Reporting on Payment Practices and Performance Regulations 2017; and

"Unconnected Sub-contractor" any third party with whom the Supplier enters into an Unconnected Sub-contract.

2. Visibility of Payment Practice

2.1 If the Contract has, at the Effective Date, an anticipated contract value in excess of £5 million per annum (including VAT) averaged over the Contract Period and without prejudice to Clause 4.6 and Clause 8.2.3, the Supplier shall:

2.1.1 pay any sums which are due from it to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor pursuant to any invoice (or other notice of an amount for payment) on the earlier of:

- (a) the date set out for payment in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract; or
- (b) the date that falls 60 days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice (or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment); and

2.1.2 pay all sums which are due from it to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor pursuant to any invoice (or other notice of an amount for payment) within an average of 55 days or less after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice (or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment); and

2.1.3 include within the Supply Chain Information Report a summary of its compliance with this Paragraph 2.1, such data to be certified every 6 months by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading.

2.2 If any Supply Chain Information Report shows that in either of the last two 6 Month periods the Supplier failed to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within 60 days of receipt, or the Supplier's average payment days is greater than 55 days after the day on which the Supplier received an

invoice (or otherwise had notice of an amount for payment), the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer within 15 Working Days of submission of the latest Supply Chain Information Report an action plan (the "**Action Plan**") for improvement. The Action Plan shall include the following:

- 2.2.1 (where relevant) identification of the primary causes of failure to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within 60 days of receipt;
 - 2.2.2 (where relevant) identification of the primary causes of failure to pay all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within an average of 55 days or less after the day on which the Supplier received an invoice (or otherwise had notice of an amount for payment);
 - 2.2.3 actions to address each of the causes set out in Paragraph 2.2.1 and/or 2.2.2; and
 - 2.2.4 mechanism for and commitment to regular reporting on progress to the Supplier's Board.
- 2.3 Where the Supplier fails to pay any sums due to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor in accordance with the terms set out in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract, the Action Plan shall include details of the steps the Supplier will take to address this.
 - 2.4 The Supplier shall comply with the Action Plan or any similar action plan connected to the payment of Sub-contractors or Unconnected Sub-contractors which is required to be submitted to the Buyer as part of the procurement process and such action plan shall be included as part of the Supplier's Solution (to the extent it is not already included).
 - 2.5 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer (whether in a Supply Chain Report or otherwise) that the Supplier has failed to pay 95% or above of its Unconnected Sub-contractors within 60 days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment, or pay all sums which are due from it to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor pursuant to any invoice (or other notice of an amount for payment) within an average of 55 days or less after the day on which the Supplier received an invoice (or otherwise had notice of an amount for payment), or the Buyer otherwise discovers the same, the Buyer shall be entitled to publish the details of the late or non-payment (including on government websites and in the press).

Schedule 21 Variation Form

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 28 of the Core Terms (Changing this Contract).

Contract Details	
This variation is between:	[insert name of Buyer] (the “Buyer”) And [insert name of Supplier] (the “Supplier”)
Contract name:	[insert name of contract to be changed] (the “Contract”)
Contract reference number:	[insert contract reference number]
Details of Proposed Variation	
Variation initiated by:	[delete as applicable: Buyer/Supplier]
Variation number:	[insert variation number]
Date variation is raised:	[insert date]
Proposed variation	
Reason for the variation:	[insert reason]
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert number] days
Impact of Variation	
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert assessment of impact]
Outcome of Variation	
Contract variation:	The Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [Buyer to insert original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]

Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ [insert amount]
	Additional cost due to Variation:	£ [insert amount]
	New Contract value:	£ [insert amount]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by the Buyer.
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Schedule 22 Insurance Requirements

1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances set out in Annex 1 to this Schedule and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the **"Insurances"**). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than the Effective Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
 - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
 - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
 - 1.2.4 maintained until the End Date except in relation to Professional Indemnity where required under the Annex Part C which shall be maintained for at least 6 years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of the Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
 - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
 - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.

- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Buyer may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4. Evidence of insurance you must provide

The Supplier shall, on the Effective Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Buyer, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained for the minimum limit of indemnity for the periods specified in this Schedule.
- 5.2 Where the Supplier intends to claim under any of the Insurances for any matters that are not related to the Deliverables and/or the Contract, the Supplier shall, where such claim is likely to result in the level of cover available under any of the Insurances being reduced below the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule, promptly notify the Buyer and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule.

6. Cancelled Insurance

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing at least 5 Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Buyer (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

7. Insurance claims

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or the Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. If the Buyer receives a claim relating to or arising out of the Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Buyer and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.
- 7.2 Except where the Buyer is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Buyer notice within 20 Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of

£50,000 relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or the Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Buyer) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.

- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Buyer any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

Annex 1: Required Insurances

Part A: Insurance

1. Insured

The Supplier

2. Interest

2.1 To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:

2.1.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person; and

2.1.2 loss of or damage to physical property;

happening during the period of insurance (as specified in Paragraph 5) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables and in connection with the Contract.

3. Limit of indemnity

3.1 Not less than £5,000,000 Employer's (Compulsory) Liability Insurance, in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period, but £5,000,000 in the aggregate per annum in respect of products and pollution liability (to the extent insured by the relevant policy).

3.2 Not less than £10,000,000 Public Liability Insurance, in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period.

3.3 Not less than £5,000,000 Professional Indemnity Insurance, in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period.

3.4 Not less than £5,000,000 Product Liability Insurance, in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period.

4. Territorial limits

United Kingdom

5. Period of insurance

From the Start Date and for the duration of the Contract Period and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by the Buyer in writing.

6. Cover features and extensions

Indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third-party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Contract and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

7. Principal exclusions

- 7.1 War and related perils.
- 7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.
- 7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured arising out of the course of their employment.
- 7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.
- 7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any contract entered into by the Insured.
- 7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.
- 7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.
- 7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended, unexpected and accidental occurrence.

8. Maximum deductible threshold

Not used

Part B: United Kingdom Compulsory Insurances

The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, United Kingdom employers' liability insurance and motor third party liability insurance.

Schedule 23 Guarantee

1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Guarantee"	a deed of guarantee in favour of the Buyer in the form set out in Annex 1 to this Schedule; and
"Guarantor"	the person acceptable to the Buyer to give a Guarantee.

2. Guarantee

2.1 Where the Buyer has notified the Supplier that the award of the Contract by the Buyer is conditional upon receipt of a valid Guarantee, then, on or prior to the execution of the Contract, as a condition for the award of the Contract, the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer:

- 2.1.1 an executed Guarantee from a Guarantor; and
- 2.1.2 a certified copy extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Guarantor approving the execution of the Guarantee.

2.2 Where a Buyer has procured a Guarantee from the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1 above, the Buyer may terminate the Contract for Material Default where:

- 2.2.1 the Guarantor withdraws the Guarantee for any reason whatsoever;
- 2.2.2 the Guarantor is in breach or anticipatory breach of the Guarantee;
- 2.2.3 an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the Guarantor;
- 2.2.4 the Guarantee becomes invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever; or
- 2.2.5 the Supplier fails to provide the documents required in Paragraph 2.1 by the date so specified by the Buyer;
- 2.2.6 and in each case the Guarantee (as applicable) is not replaced by an alternative guarantee agreement acceptable to the Buyer,

and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.

Annex 1 – Form of Guarantee

[INSERT NAME OF THE GUARANTOR]

- AND -

[INSERT NAME OF THE BENEFICIARY]

DEED OF GUARANTEE

DEED OF GUARANTEE

THIS DEED OF GUARANTEE is made the day of 20[]

PROVIDED BY:

[Insert the name of the Guarantor] [a company incorporated in England and Wales] with number [insert company no.] whose registered office is at [insert details of the Guarantor's registered office here] [OR] [a company incorporated under the laws of [insert country], registered in [insert country] with number [insert number] at [insert place of registration], whose principal office is at [insert office details] ("Guarantor")

WHEREAS:

- (A) The Guarantor has agreed, in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement with the Supplier, to guarantee all of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- (B) It is the intention of the Parties that this document be executed and take effect as a deed.

Now in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement, the Guarantor hereby agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

In this Deed of Guarantee:

- 1.1 unless defined elsewhere in this Deed of Guarantee or the context requires otherwise, defined terms shall have the same meaning as they have for the purposes of the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 1.2 the words and phrases below shall have the following meanings:

[Guidance: Insert and/or settle Definitions, including from the following list]

"Beneficiary(s)"	means all the Buyer(s) under a Contract [Insert name of the Buyer with whom the Supplier enters into this Contract] and "Beneficiaries" shall be construed accordingly;
"Goods"	has the meaning given to it in this Contract;
"Guaranteed Agreement"	means the contract with Contract Reference [Insert contract reference number] for the Goods and/or Services dated on or about the date hereof made between the Beneficiary and the Supplier;
"Guaranteed Obligations"	means all obligations and liabilities of the Supplier to the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement together with all obligations owed by the Supplier to the Beneficiary that are supplemental to, incurred

under, ancillary to or calculated by reference to the Guaranteed Agreement;

"Services"

has the meaning given to it in this Contract;

"Supplier"

means [Insert the name, address and registration number of the Supplier as each appears in the Award Form].

- 1.3 references to this Deed of Guarantee and any provisions of this Deed of Guarantee or to any other document or agreement (including to the Guaranteed Agreement) are to be construed as references to this Deed of Guarantee, those provisions or that document or agreement in force for the time being and as amended, varied, restated, supplemented, substituted or novated from time to time;
- 1.4 unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular are to include the plural and vice versa;
- 1.5 references to a person are to be construed to include that person's assignees or transferees or successors in title, whether direct or indirect;
- 1.6 the words "other" and "otherwise" are not to be construed as confining the meaning of any following words to the class of thing previously stated where a wider construction is possible;
- 1.7 unless the context otherwise requires, reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
- 1.8 unless the context otherwise requires, references to an Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument include a reference to that Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time and to any regulations made under it;
- 1.9 unless the context otherwise requires, any phrase introduced by the words "including", "includes", "in particular", "for example" or similar, shall be construed as illustrative and without limitation to the generality of the related general words;
- 1.10 references to Clauses and Schedules are, unless otherwise provided, references to Clauses and Schedules to this Deed of Guarantee; and
- 1.11 references to liability are to include any liability whether actual, contingent, present or future.

2. GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY

- 2.1 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees and undertakes to the Beneficiary to procure that the Supplier duly and punctually performs all of the Guaranteed Obligations now or hereafter due, owing or incurred by the Supplier to the Beneficiary.
- 2.2 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes upon demand to pay to the Beneficiary all monies and liabilities which are now or at any time hereafter shall have become payable by the Supplier to the Beneficiary

under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement or in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations as if it were a primary obligor.

- 2.3 If at any time the Supplier shall fail to perform any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantor, as primary obligor, irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to the Beneficiary that, upon first demand by the Beneficiary it shall, at the cost and expense of the Guarantor:
- 2.3.1 fully, punctually and specifically perform such Guaranteed Obligations as if it were itself a direct and primary obligor to the Beneficiary in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations and liable as if the Guaranteed Agreement had been entered into directly by the Guarantor and the Beneficiary; and
- 2.3.2 as a separate and independent obligation and liability, indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including all court costs and all legal fees on a solicitor and own client basis, together with any disbursements,) of whatever nature which may result or which such Beneficiary may suffer, incur or sustain arising in any way whatsoever out of a failure by the Supplier to perform the Guaranteed Obligations save that, subject to the other provisions of this Deed of Guarantee, this shall not be construed as imposing greater obligations or liabilities on the Guarantor than are purported to be imposed on the Supplier under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- 2.4 As a separate and independent obligation and liability from its obligations and liabilities under Clauses 2.1 to 2.3 above, the Guarantor as a primary obligor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified on demand against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including all legal costs and expenses), of whatever nature, whether arising under statute, contract or at common law, which such Beneficiary may suffer or incur if any obligation guaranteed by the Guarantor is or becomes unenforceable, invalid or illegal as if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal provided that the Guarantor's liability shall be no greater than the Supplier's liability would have been if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal.

3. OBLIGATION TO ENTER INTO A NEW CONTRACT

If the Guaranteed Agreement is terminated for any reason, whether by the Beneficiary or the Supplier, or if the Guaranteed Agreement is disclaimed by a liquidator of the Supplier or the obligations of the Supplier are declared to be void or voidable for any reason, then the Guarantor will, at the request of the Beneficiary enter into a contract with the Beneficiary in terms mutatis mutandis the same as the Guaranteed Agreement and the obligations of the Guarantor under such substitute agreement shall be the same as if the Guarantor had been original obligor under the Guaranteed Agreement or under an agreement entered into on the same terms and at the same time as the Guaranteed Agreement with the Beneficiary.

4. DEMANDS AND NOTICES

- 4.1 Any demand or notice served by the Beneficiary on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be in writing, addressed to:

[Insert Address of the Guarantor in England and Wales]

[Insert Facsimile Number]

For the Attention of **[Insert details]**

or such other address in England and Wales or facsimile number as the Guarantor has from time to time notified to the Beneficiary in writing in accordance with the terms of this Deed of Guarantee as being an address or facsimile number for the receipt of such demands or notices.

- 4.2 Any notice or demand served on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall be deemed to have been served:

4.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time of delivery; or

4.2.2 if posted, at 10.00 a.m. on the second Working Day after it was put into the post; or

4.2.3 if sent by facsimile, at the time of despatch, if despatched before 5.00 p.m. on any Working Day, and in any other case at 10.00 a.m. on the next Working Day.

- 4.3 In proving service of a notice or demand on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary it shall be sufficient to prove that delivery was made, or that the envelope containing the notice or demand was properly addressed and posted as a prepaid first class recorded delivery letter, or that the facsimile message was properly addressed and despatched, as the case may be.

- 4.4 Any notice purported to be served on the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall only be valid when received in writing by the Beneficiary.

5. BENEFICIARY'S PROTECTIONS

- 5.1 The Guarantor shall not be discharged or released from this Deed of Guarantee by any arrangement made between the Supplier and the Beneficiary (whether or not such arrangement is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by any amendment to or termination of the Guaranteed Agreement or by any forbearance or indulgence whether as to payment, time, performance or otherwise granted by the Beneficiary in relation thereto (whether or not such amendment, termination, forbearance or indulgence is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by the Beneficiary doing (or omitting to do) any other matter or thing which but for this provision might exonerate the Guarantor.

- 5.2 This Deed of Guarantee shall be a continuing security for the Guaranteed Obligations and accordingly:

5.2.1 it shall not be discharged, reduced or otherwise affected by any partial performance (except to the extent of such partial performance) by the Supplier of the Guaranteed Obligations or by

- any omission or delay on the part of the Beneficiary in exercising its rights under this Deed of Guarantee;
- 5.2.2 it shall not be affected by any dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction, reorganisation, change in status, function, control or ownership, insolvency, liquidation, administration, appointment of a receiver, voluntary arrangement, any legal limitation or other incapacity, of the Supplier, the Beneficiary, the Guarantor or any other person;
- 5.2.3 if, for any reason, any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall prove to have been or shall become void or unenforceable against the Supplier for any reason whatsoever, the Guarantor shall nevertheless be liable in respect of that purported obligation or liability as if the same were fully valid and enforceable and the Guarantor were principal debtor in respect thereof; and
- 5.2.4 the rights of the Beneficiary against the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee are in addition to, shall not be affected by and shall not prejudice, any other security, guarantee, indemnity or other rights or remedies available to the Beneficiary.
- 5.3 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to exercise its rights and to make demands on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee as often as it wishes and the making of a demand (whether effective, partial or defective) in respect of the Default by the Supplier of any Guaranteed Obligation shall not preclude the Beneficiary from making a further demand in respect of the same or some other Default in respect of the same Guaranteed Obligation.
- 5.4 The Beneficiary shall not be obliged before taking steps to enforce this Deed of Guarantee against the Guarantor to obtain judgment against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party in any court, or to make or file any claim in a bankruptcy or liquidation of the Supplier or any third party, or to take any action whatsoever against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party or to resort to any other security or guarantee or other means of payment. No action (or inaction) by the Beneficiary in respect of any such security, guarantee or other means of payment shall prejudice or affect the liability of the Guarantor hereunder.
- 5.5 The Beneficiary's rights under this Deed of Guarantee are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights provided by law and may be exercised from time to time and as often as the Beneficiary deems expedient.
- 5.6 Any waiver by the Beneficiary of any terms of this Deed of Guarantee, or of any Guaranteed Obligations shall only be effective if given in writing and then only for the purpose and upon the terms and conditions, if any, on which it is given.
- 5.7 Any release, discharge or settlement between the Guarantor and the Beneficiary shall be conditional upon no security, disposition or payment to the Beneficiary by the Guarantor or any other person being void, set aside or ordered to be refunded pursuant to any enactment or law relating to liquidation, administration or insolvency or for any other reason whatsoever and if such condition shall not be fulfilled the Beneficiary shall be entitled to enforce this Deed of Guarantee subsequently as if such release, discharge

or settlement had not occurred and any such payment had not been made. The Beneficiary shall be entitled to retain this security after as well as before the payment, discharge or satisfaction of all monies, obligations and liabilities that are or may become due owing or incurred to the Beneficiary from the Guarantor for such period as the Beneficiary may determine.

- 5.8 The Guarantor shall afford any auditor of the Beneficiary appointed under the Guaranteed Agreement access to such records and accounts at the Guarantor's premises and/or provide such records and accounts or copies of the same, as may be required and agreed with any of the Beneficiary's auditors from time to time, in order that the Auditor may identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Guarantor.

6. GUARANTOR INTENT

Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 5 (Beneficiary's protections), the Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this Deed of Guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental) variation, increase, extension or addition of or to the Guaranteed Agreement and any associated fees, costs and/or expenses.

7. RIGHTS OF SUBROGATION

- 7.1 The Guarantor shall, at any time when there is any Default in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations by the Supplier and/or any default by the Guarantor in the performance of any of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, exercise any rights it may have:

7.1.1 of subrogation and indemnity;

7.1.2 to take the benefit of, share in or enforce any security or other guarantee or indemnity for the Supplier's obligations; and

7.1.3 to prove in the liquidation or insolvency of the Supplier,

only in accordance with the Beneficiary's written instructions and shall hold any amount recovered as a result of the exercise of such rights on trust for the Beneficiary and pay the same to the Beneficiary on first demand. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that it has not taken any security from the Supplier and agrees not to do so until Beneficiary receives all moneys payable hereunder and will hold any security taken in breach of this Clause on trust for the Beneficiary.

8. DEFERRAL OF RIGHTS

- 8.1 Until all amounts which may be or become payable by the Supplier under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement have been irrevocably paid in full, the Guarantor agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Beneficiary, it will not:

8.1.1 exercise any rights it may have to be indemnified by the Supplier;

8.1.2 claim any contribution from any other guarantor of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement;

- 8.1.3 take the benefit (in whole or in part and whether by way of subrogation or otherwise) of any rights of the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement or of any other guarantee or security taken pursuant to, or in connection with, the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 8.1.4 demand or accept repayment in whole or in part of any indebtedness now or hereafter due from the Supplier; or
- 8.1.5 claim any set-off or counterclaim against the Supplier;
- 8.2 If the Guarantor receives any payment or other benefit or exercises any set off or counterclaim or otherwise acts in breach of this Clause 8, anything so received and any benefit derived directly or indirectly by the Guarantor therefrom shall be held on trust for the Beneficiary and applied in or towards discharge of its obligations to the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee.

9. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 9.1 The Guarantor hereby represents and warrants to the Beneficiary that:
 - 9.1.1 the Guarantor is duly incorporated and is a validly existing company under the laws of its place of incorporation, has the capacity to sue or be sued in its own name and has power to carry on its business as now being conducted and to own its property and other assets;
 - 9.1.2 the Guarantor has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee and no limitation on the powers of the Guarantor will be exceeded as a result of the Guarantor entering into this Deed of Guarantee;
 - 9.1.3 the execution and delivery by the Guarantor of this Deed of Guarantee and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee including entry into and performance of a contract pursuant to Clause 3, have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action and do not contravene or conflict with:
 - (a) the Guarantor's memorandum and articles of association or other equivalent constitutional documents;
 - (b) any existing law, statute, rule or regulation or any judgment, decree or permit to which the Guarantor is subject; or
 - (c) the terms of any agreement or other document to which the Guarantor is a Party or which is binding upon it or any of its assets;
 - 9.1.4 all governmental and other authorisations, approvals, licences and consents, required or desirable, to enable it lawfully to enter into, exercise its rights and comply with its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, and to make this Deed of Guarantee admissible in evidence in its jurisdiction of incorporation, have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect; and
 - 9.1.5 this Deed of Guarantee is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor and is enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

10. PAYMENTS AND SET-OFF

- 10.1 All sums payable by the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be paid without any set-off, lien or counterclaim, deduction or withholding, howsoever arising, except for those required by law, and if any deduction or withholding must be made by law, the Guarantor will pay that additional amount which is necessary to ensure that the Beneficiary receives a net amount equal to the full amount which it would have received if the payment had been made without the deduction or withholding.
- 10.2 The Guarantor shall pay interest on any amount due under this Deed of Guarantee at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.
- 10.3 The Guarantor will reimburse the Beneficiary for all legal and other costs (including VAT) incurred by the Beneficiary in connection with the enforcement of this Deed of Guarantee.

11. GUARANTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The Guarantor warrants, acknowledges and confirms to the Beneficiary that it has not entered into this Deed of Guarantee in reliance upon, nor has it been induced to enter into this Deed of Guarantee by any representation, warranty or undertaking made by or on behalf of the Beneficiary (whether express or implied and whether pursuant to statute or otherwise) which is not set out in this Deed of Guarantee.

12. ASSIGNMENT

- 12.1 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to assign or transfer the benefit of this Deed of Guarantee at any time to any person without the consent of the Guarantor being required and any such assignment or transfer shall not release the Guarantor from its liability under this Guarantee.
- 12.2 The Guarantor may not assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under this Deed of Guarantee.

13. SEVERANCE

If any provision of this Deed of Guarantee is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason by any court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be severed and the remainder of the provisions hereof shall continue in full force and effect as if this Deed of Guarantee had been executed with the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision eliminated.

14. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS

Other than the Beneficiary, a person who is not a Party to this Deed of Guarantee shall have no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Deed of Guarantee. This Clause does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

15. SURVIVAL

This Deed of Guarantee shall survive termination or expiry of the Guaranteed Agreement.

16. GOVERNING LAW

- 16.1 This Deed of Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in all respects in accordance with English law.
- 16.2 The Guarantor irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary that the courts of England shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any suit, action or proceedings and to settle any dispute which may arise out of or in connection with this Deed of Guarantee and for such purposes hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts.
- 16.3 Nothing contained in this Clause shall limit the rights of the Beneficiary to take proceedings against the Guarantor in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of any such proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not (unless precluded by applicable law).
- 16.4 The Guarantor irrevocably waives any objection which it may have now or in the future to the courts of England being nominated for the purpose of this Clause on the ground of venue or otherwise and agrees not to claim that any such court is not a convenient or appropriate forum.

[Guidance: Include the above provision when dealing with the appointment of English process agent by a non English incorporated Guarantor]

- 16.5 [The Guarantor hereby irrevocably designates, appoints and empowers [the Supplier] [a suitable alternative to be agreed if the Supplier's registered office is not in England or Wales] either at its registered office or on facsimile number [insert fax no.] from time to time to act as its authorised agent to receive notices, demands, service of process and any other legal summons in England and Wales for the purposes of any legal action or proceeding brought or to be brought by the Beneficiary in respect of this Deed of Guarantee. The Guarantor hereby irrevocably consents to the service of notices and demands, service of process or any other legal summons served in such way.]

IN WITNESS whereof the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be executed and delivered as a Deed the day and year first before written.

EXECUTED as a DEED by

[Insert name of the Guarantor] acting by **[Insert/print names]**

Director

Director/Secretary

Schedule 24 Financial Difficulties

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Applicable Financial Indicators"	the financial indicators from Part C of Annex 2 which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers as set out in Part B of Annex 3;
"Credit Rating Threshold"	the minimum credit rating level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part A of Annex 2;
"Credit Reference Agencies"	the credit reference agencies listed in Part B of Annex 1;
"Credit Score Notification Trigger"	the minimum size of any downgrade in a credit score, set out in Part B of Annex 2, which triggers a Credit Score Notification Trigger Event;
"Credit Score Notification Trigger Event"	any downgrade of a credit score which is equal to or greater than the Credit Score Notification Trigger;
"Credit Score Threshold"	the minimum credit score level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part B of Annex 2;
"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract if a Financial Distress Event occurs. This plan should include what the Buyer would need to put in place to ensure performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract up to and including any Insolvency Event in respect of the relevant FDE Group entity;
"Financial Indicators"	in respect of the Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and the Guarantor, means each of the financial indicators set out at Part C of Annex 2; and in respect of each Monitored Supplier, means those Applicable Financial Indicators;
"Financial Target Thresholds"	the target thresholds for each of the Financial Indicators set out at Part C of Annex 2;
"Primary Metric"	[credit rating pursuant to Paragraph 3.3]/[credit score pursuant to Paragraph 4.3]/[financial indicators pursuant to Paragraph 5.4]

"Monitored Supplier" those entities specified in Part B of Annex 3; and

"Rating Agencies" the rating agencies listed in Part A of Annex 1.

2. When this Schedule applies

- 2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the FDE Group and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.
- 2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive under the Contract until the termination or expiry of the Contract.

3. Credit Ratings

- 3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the long-term credit ratings issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Part A of Annex 2.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall:
 - 3.2.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each entity in the FDE Group with the Rating Agencies; and
 - 3.2.2 promptly (and in any event within 5 Working Days) notify the Buyer in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for any entity in the FDE Group.
- 3.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit rating is the Primary Metric, the credit rating of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have given a credit rating level for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

4. Credit Scores

- 4.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the credit scores issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Credit Reference Agencies are as set out in Part B of Annex 2.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall:
 - 4.2.1 regularly monitor the credit scores of each entity in the FDE Group with the Credit Reference Agencies; and
 - 4.2.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing if there is any Credit Score Notification Trigger Event for any entity in the FDE Group (and in any event within 5 Working Days).
- 4.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit score is the Primary Metric, the credit score of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Score

Threshold if any of the Credit Reference Agencies have given a credit score for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Score Threshold.

5. Financial Indicators

- 5.1 The Supplier shall monitor and report on the Financial Indicators for each entity in the FDE Group against the Financial Target Thresholds at least at the frequency set out for each at Part C of Annex 2 (where specified) and in any event, on a regular basis and no less than once a year within 120 days of the accounting reference date.
- 5.2 Subject to the calculation methodology set out at Annex 4 of this Schedule, the Financial Indicators and the corresponding calculations and thresholds used to determine whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred in respect of those Financial Indicators, shall be as set out in Appendix I: *Standard Financial Ratios of Assessing and Monitoring the Economic and Financial Standing of Bidders and Suppliers – May 2021* (as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time) which as at the Effective Date can be found at:

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/987132/Assessing and monitoring the economic and financial standing of suppliers guidance note May 2021.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/987132/Assessing_and_monitoring_the_economic_and_financial_standing_of_suppliers_guidance_note_May_2021.pdf)
- 5.3 Each report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shall:
 - 5.3.1 be a single report with separate sections for each of the FDE Group entities;
 - 5.3.2 contain a sufficient level of information to enable the Buyer to verify the calculations that have been made in respect of the Financial Indicators;
 - 5.3.3 include key financial and other supporting information (including any accounts data that has been relied on) as separate annexes; [and]
 - 5.3.4 be based on the audited accounts for the date or period on which the Financial Indicator is based or, where the Financial Indicator is not linked to an accounting period or an accounting reference date, on unaudited management accounts prepared in accordance with their normal timetable.
- 5.4 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if financial indicators are the Primary Metric, the Financial Indicator of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Financial Target Threshold if:
 - 5.4.1 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shows that any FDE Group entity has failed to meet or exceed the Financial Target Threshold for any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of this Schedule;

- 5.4.2 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 5.3; or
- 5.4.3 the Supplier does not deliver a report pursuant to Paragraph 5.3 in accordance with the applicable monitoring and reporting frequency.

6. What happens if there is a financial distress event

- 6.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.
- 6.2 If there is a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if the Buyer becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Buyer shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6.
- 6.3 Not used.
- 6.4 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that each Additional FDE Group Member shall):
 - 6.4.1 at the request of the Buyer meet the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within 3 Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of the Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance the Contract; and
 - 6.4.2 where the Buyer reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 6.4.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of the Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract:
 - (a) submit to the Buyer for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within 10 Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event);
 - (b) use reasonable endeavours to put in place the necessary measures with each Additional FDE Group Member to ensure that it is able to provide financial information relating to that Additional FDE Group Member to the Buyer; and
 - (c) provide such financial information relating to FDE Group entity as the Buyer may reasonably require.
- 6.5 If the Buyer does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons

and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Buyer within 5 Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is either:

- 6.5.1 Approved;
 - 6.5.2 referred, by notice sent by either Party to the other Party explaining why it thinks the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan has not been Approved, to commercial negotiation led by senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (to be held within 28 days of the date of the notice); or
 - 6.5.3 finally rejected by the Buyer.
- 6.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, the Supplier shall:
- 6.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance the Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with the Contract;
 - 6.6.2 provide a written report of the results of each review and assessment carried out under Paragraph 6.6.1 to the Buyer;
 - 6.6.3 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to the Buyer for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 6.5 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
 - 6.6.4 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 6.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Buyer and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 6.6.

7. When the Buyer can terminate for financial distress

- 7.1 The Buyer may terminate the Contract for Material Default if:
 - 7.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 6.1;
 - 7.1.2 the Supplier fails to comply with any part of Paragraph 6.4;
 - 7.1.3 subject to Paragraph 7.2, the Buyer finally rejects a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.5.3;

- 7.1.4 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not meet within 28 days of the date of the notice of referral pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2;
 - 7.1.5 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan after it has been referred pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2; and/or
 - 7.1.6 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.4,
and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 7.2 A Material Default may only occur under Paragraph 7.1.3 after the expiry of the first 5 Working Days period for the Supplier to submit a revised draft of the first draft of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan starting on and from the date on which the Buyer first notified the Supplier that Supplier must submit a revised draft of the first draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan.

8. What happens If your Primary Metric is still good

- 8.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 6, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Supplier evidences to the Buyer's satisfaction that the Primary Metric shows that the Financial Distress Event no longer exists, then:
- 8.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6; and
 - 8.1.2 the Buyer shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 6.4.2(c)).

Annex 1 – Rating Agencies and Credit Reference Agencies

Part A: Rating Agencies

Equifax

Annex 2 – Credit Ratings, Credit Scores and Financial Indicators

Part A: Credit Rating

Entity	Credit rating (long term)	Credit Rating Threshold
Supplier		
Guarantor		

Part B: Credit Score

Entity	Credit score	Credit Score Notification Trigger	Credit Score Threshold
Supplier			
Guarantor			

Part C: Financial Indicators

Financial Indicator	Calculation¹	Financial Target Threshold:	Monitoring and Reporting Frequency
<p>1</p> <p>[Operating Margin]</p> <p>OR</p> <p>[The higher of (a) the Operating Margin for the most recent 12 month period and (b) the average Operating Margin for the last two 12 month periods]</p>	<p><i>[Operating Margin = Operating Profit / Revenue]</i></p>	<p><i>[> [X%]]</i></p>	<p><i>Tested and reported [yearly / half yearly] in arrears within [120 / 90] days of each [accounting reference date / half year end] based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant [accounting reference date / half year end]</i></p>
<p>2</p> <p>[Free Cash Flow to Net Debt Ratio]</p> <p>OR</p> <p>[Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio]</p>	<p><i>[Free Cash Flow to Net Debt Ratio = Free Cash Flow / Net Debt]</i></p> <p>OR</p> <p><i>[Net Debt to EBITDA ratio = Net Debt / EBITDA]</i></p>	<p><i>[> [X%]]</i></p> <p>OR</p> <p><i>[< [X]] times</i></p>	<p><i>Tested and reported [yearly / half yearly] in arrears within [120 / 90] days of each [accounting reference date / half year end] based upon [Free Cash Flow / EBITDA] for the 12 months ending on, and Net Debt at, the relevant [accounting reference date / half year end]</i></p>
<p>3</p> <p>[Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA ratio]</p>	<p><i>[Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA Ratio = (Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit) / EBITDA]</i></p>	<p><i>[< [X]] times</i></p>	<p><i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon EBITDA for the 12 months ending on, and the Net Debt and Net Pension Deficit at, the relevant accounting reference date</i></p>

Financial Indicator	Calculation¹	Financial Target Threshold:	Monitoring and Reporting Frequency
4 [Net Interest Paid Cover]	<i>[Net Interest Paid Cover = Earnings Before Interest and Tax / Net Interest Paid]</i>	<i>[> [X]] times</i>	<i>Tested and reported [yearly / half yearly] in arrears within [120 / 90] days of each [accounting reference date / half year end] based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant [accounting reference date / half year end]</i>
5 [Acid Ratio]	<i>[Acid Ratio = (Current Assets – Inventories) / Current Liabilities]</i>	<i>[> [X]] times</i>	<i>Tested and reported [yearly / half yearly] in arrears within [120 / 90] days of each [accounting reference date / half year end] based upon figures at the relevant [accounting reference date / half year end]</i>
6 [Net Asset value]	<i>[Net Asset Value = Net Assets]</i>	<i>[> £0]</i>	<i>Tested and reported [yearly / half yearly] in arrears within [120 / 90] days of each [accounting reference date / half year end] based upon figures at the relevant [accounting reference date / half year end]</i>
7 [Group Exposure Ratio]	<i>[Group Exposure / Gross Assets]</i>	<i>[< [X]]%</i>	<i>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures at the relevant accounting reference date</i>
Financial Target 8 [etc.]	<i>[etc.]</i>	<i>[etc.]</i>	<i>[etc.]</i>

Key: ¹ – See Annex 4 of this Schedule which sets out the calculation methodology to be used in the calculation of each Financial Indicator.

Annex 3 – Additional FDE Group Members and Monitored Suppliers

Part A: Additional FDE Group Members

[Guidance: List the entities that the Buyer wants to include in the FDE Group]

1. **[[Guarantor]**
2. **[Key-Subcontractors]**; and
3. **[Monitored Suppliers]**;

Part B: Monitored Suppliers

[Guidance: Insert details of any other entities which the Supplier is required to monitor against the Financial Indicators. These are in addition to the Supplier's monitoring of itself, the Guarantor and the Key Subcontractors. Not all the Financial Indicators may be applicable to a Monitored Supplier, so indicate which of those are to apply in the table below]

Entity Name	Company Number	Applicable Financial Indicators (these are the Financial Indicators from the table in Part C of Annex 2 which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers)

Annex 4 – Calculation Methodology for Financial Indicators

The Supplier shall ensure that it uses the following general and specific methodologies for calculating the Financial Indicators against the Financial Target Thresholds:

General methodology

- 1 Terminology: The terms referred to in this Annex are those used by UK companies in their financial statements. Where the entity is not a UK company, the corresponding items should be used even if the terminology is slightly different (for example a charity would refer to a surplus or deficit rather than a profit or loss).
- 2 Groups: Where the entity is the holding company of a group and prepares consolidated financial statements, the consolidated figures should be used.
- 3 Foreign currency conversion: Figures denominated in foreign currencies should be converted at the exchange rate in force at the relevant date for which the Financial Indicator is being calculated.
- 4 Treatment of non-underlying items: Financial Indicators should be based on the figures in the financial statements before adjusting for non-underlying items.

Specific Methodology

Refer to Paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule for calculations of the Financial Indicators.

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
<p>1 [Operating Margin]</p>	<p>[The elements used to calculate the Operating Margin should be shown on the face of the Income Statement in a standard set of financial statements.</p> <p>Figures for Operating Profit and Revenue should exclude the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>Where an entity has an operating loss (i.e. where the operating profit is negative), Operating Profit should be taken to be zero.]</p>
<p>2 [Free Cash Flow to Net Debt Ratio]</p>	<p>["Free Cash Flow" = Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities – Capital Expenditure</p> <p>"Capital Expenditure" = Purchase of property, plant & equipment + purchase of intangible assets</p> <p>"Net Debt" = Bank overdrafts + Loans and borrowings + Finance Leases + Deferred consideration payable – Cash and cash equivalents</p>

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
	<p>The majority of the elements used to calculate the Free Cash Flow to Net Debt Ratio should be shown on the face of the Statement of Cash Flows and the Balance Sheet in a standard set of financial statements.</p> <p>Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities: This should be stated after deduction of interest and tax paid.</p> <p>Capital expenditure: The elements of capital expenditure may be described slightly differently but will be found under ‘Cash flows from investing activities’ in the Statement of Cash Flows; they should be limited to the purchase of fixed assets (including intangible assets) for the business and exclude acquisitions. The figure should be shown gross without any deduction for any proceeds of sale of fixed assets.</p> <p>Net Debt: The elements of Net Debt may also be described slightly differently and should be found either on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the relevant note to the financial statements. All interest bearing liabilities (other than retirement benefit obligations) should be treated as borrowings as should, where disclosed, any liabilities (less any assets) in respect of any hedges designated as linked to borrowings (but not non-designated hedges). Borrowings should also include balances owed to other group members.</p> <p>Deferred consideration payable should be included in Net Debt despite typically being non-interest bearing.</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents should include short-term financial investments shown in current assets.</p> <p>Where Net debt is negative (i.e. an entity has net cash), the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.]</p>
<p>OR [Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio]</p>	<p>OR</p> <p>["Net Debt" = Bank overdrafts + Loans and borrowings + Finance leases + Deferred consideration payable – Cash and cash equivalents</p> <p>"EBITDA" = Operating profit + Depreciation charge + Amortisation charge</p> <p>The majority of the elements used to calculate the Net Debt to EBITDA Ratio should be shown on the face of the Balance sheet, Income statement and Statement of Cash Flows in a standard set of financial statements but will otherwise be found in the notes to the financial statements.</p>

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
	<p>Net Debt: The elements of Net Debt may be described slightly differently and should be found either on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the relevant note to the financial statements. All interest bearing liabilities (other than retirement benefit obligations) should be included as borrowings as should, where disclosed, any liabilities (less any assets) in respect of any hedges designated as linked to borrowings (but not non-designated hedges). Borrowings should also include balances owed to other group members.</p> <p>Deferred consideration payable should be included in Net Debt despite typically being non-interest bearing.</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents should include short-term financial investments shown in current assets.</p> <p>Where Net debt is negative (i.e. an entity has net cash), the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.</p> <p>EBITDA: Operating profit should be shown on the face of the Income Statement and, for the purposes of calculating this Financial Indicator, should include the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates. The depreciation and amortisation charges for the period may be found on the face of the Statement of Cash Flows or in a Note to the Accounts. Where EBITDA is negative, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as not having been met (unless Net Debt is also negative, in which case the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met).]</p>
<p>3 [Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA ratio]</p>	<p>["Net Debt" = Bank overdrafts + Loans and borrowings + Finance leases + Deferred consideration payable – Cash and cash equivalents</p> <p>"Net Pension Deficit" = Retirement Benefit Obligations – Retirement Benefit Assets</p> <p>"EBITDA" = Operating profit + Depreciation charge + Amortisation charge</p> <p>The majority of the elements used to calculate the Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit to EBITDA Ratio should be shown on the face of the Balance sheet, Income statement and Statement of Cash Flows in a standard set of financial statements but will otherwise be found in the notes to the financial statements.</p> <p>Net Debt: The elements of Net Debt may be described slightly differently and should be found either on the face of the</p>

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
	<p>Balance Sheet or in the relevant note to the financial statements. All interest bearing liabilities (other than retirement benefit obligations) should be included as borrowings as should, where disclosed, any liabilities (less any assets) in respect of any hedges designated as linked to borrowings (but not non-designated hedges). Borrowings should also include balances owed to other group members.</p> <p>Deferred consideration payable should be included in Net Debt despite typically being non-interest bearing.</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents should include short-term financial investments shown in current assets.</p> <p>Net Pension Deficit: Retirement Benefit Obligations and Retirement Benefit Assets may be shown on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the notes to the financial statements. They may also be described as pension benefits / obligations, post-employment obligations or other similar terms.</p> <p>Where 'Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit' is negative, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.</p> <p>EBITDA: Operating profit should be shown on the face of the Income Statement and, for the purposes of calculating this Financial Indicator, should include the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>The depreciation and amortisation charges for the period may be found on the face of the Statement of Cash Flows or in a Note to the Accounts.</p> <p>Where EBITDA is negative, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as not having been met (unless 'Net Debt + Net Pension Deficit' is also negative, in which case the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be regarded as having been met).]</p>

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
<p>4 [Net Interest Paid Cover]</p>	<p>["Earnings Before Interest and Tax" = Operating profit "Net Interest Paid" = Interest paid – Interest received</p> <p>Operating profit should be shown on the face of the Income Statement in a standard set of financial statements and, for the purposes of calculating this Financial Indicator, should include the entity's share of the results of any joint ventures or Associates.</p> <p>Interest received and interest paid should be shown on the face of the Cash Flow statement.</p> <p>Where Net interest paid is negative (i.e. the entity has net interest received), the relevant Financial Target Threshold should be treated as having been met.]</p>
<p>5 [Acid Ratio]</p>	<p>[All elements that are used to calculate the Acid Ratio are available on the face of the Balance Sheet in a standard set of financial statements.]</p>
<p>6 [Net Asset value]</p>	<p>[Net Assets are shown (but sometimes not labelled) on the face of the Balance Sheet of a standard set of financial statements. Net Assets are sometimes called net worth or 'Shareholders' Funds'. They represent the net assets available to the shareholders. Where an entity has a majority interest in another entity in which there are also minority or non-controlling interests (i.e. where it has a subsidiary partially owned by outside investors), Net Assets should be taken inclusive of minority or non-controlling interests (as if the entity owned 100% of such entity).]</p>
<p>7 [Group Exposure Ratio]</p>	<p>["Group Exposure" = Balances owed by Group Undertakings + Contingent liabilities assumed in support of Group Undertakings "Gross Assets" = Fixed Assets + Current Assets</p> <p>Group Exposure: Balances owed by (i.e. receivable from) Group Undertakings are shown within Fixed assets or Current assets either on the face of the Balance Sheet or in the relevant notes to the financial statements. In many cases there may be no such balances, in particular where an entity is not a member of a group or is itself the ultimate holding company of the group.</p> <p>Contingent liabilities assumed in support of Group Undertakings are shown in the Contingent Liabilities note in a standard set of financial statements. They include guarantees and security given in support of the borrowings of other group companies,</p>

Financial Indicator	Specific Methodology
	<p>often as part of group borrowing arrangements. Where the contingent liabilities are capped, the capped figure should be taken as their value. Where no cap or maximum is specified, the relevant Financial Target Threshold should automatically be regarded as not having been met.</p> <p>In many cases an entity may not have assumed any contingent liabilities in support of Group Undertakings, in particular where an entity is not a member of a group or is itself the ultimate holding company of the group.</p> <p>Gross Assets: Both Fixed assets and Current assets are shown on the face of the Balance Sheet]</p>

Schedule 25 Rectification Plan

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Details of the Notifiable Default:	[Guidance: Explain the Notifiable Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by Buyer:		Date:	
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Notifiable Default	[add cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add impact]		
Actual effect of Notifiable Default:	[add effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Notifiable Default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Notifiable Default	Steps	Timescale	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	

	[...]	[date]	
Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
Review of Rectification Plan Buyer			
Result of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by Buyer		Date:	

Schedule 26 Sustainability

1. Definitions

"Modern Slavery Assessment Tool"	the modern slavery risk identification and management tool which can be found online at: https://supplierregistration.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/msat
"Supply Chain Map"	details of: (i) the Supplier; (ii) all Subcontractors; and (iii) any other person the Supplier is aware is in its supply chain who is not a Subcontractor, setting out at least: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the name, registered office and company registration number of each entity in the supply chain;(b) the function of each entity in the supply chain; and(c) the location of any premises at which an entity in the supply chain carries out a function in the supply chain;
"Waste Hierarchy"	prioritisation of waste management in the following order of preference as set out in the Waste (England and Wales) Regulation 2011: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Prevention;(b) Preparing for re-use;(c) Recycling;(d) Other Recovery; and(e) Disposal.

Part A

1. Public Sector Equality Duty

1.1 In addition to legal obligations, where the Supplier is providing a Deliverable to which the Public Sector Equality duty applies, the Supplier shall support the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under the Contract in a way that seeks to:

1.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act 2010; and

1.1.2 advance:

- (a) equality of opportunity; and
- (b) good relations,

between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex,

sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

2. Employment Law

The Supplier shall perform its obligations meeting the requirements of all applicable Law regarding employment.

3. Modern Slavery

3.1 The Supplier:

- 3.1.1 shall not use, or allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
- 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identity papers with the employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the Contract Period its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act 2015 and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under the Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer, an annual slavery and human trafficking report (in respect of which a statement under section 54 of the Modern Slavery Act 2015 would be sufficient) setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with this Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery, trafficking, forced labour, child labour, involuntary prison labour or labour rights

abuses by it or its Subcontractors to the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline and relevant national or local law enforcement agencies;
and

- 3.1.12 if the Supplier is in Default under any of Paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.11 (inclusive) of this Part A of Schedule 26 the Buyer may by notice:
- (a) require the Supplier to remove from performance of the Contract any sub-contractor, Supplier Staff or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
 - (b) immediately terminate the Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms apply.

4. Environmental Requirements

- 4.1 The Supplier shall perform its obligations meeting in all material respects the requirements of all applicable Laws regarding the environment.
- 4.2 In performing its obligations under the Contract, the Supplier shall, where applicable to the Contract, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer:
- 4.2.1 prioritise waste management in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy as set out in Law;
 - 4.2.2 be responsible for ensuring that any waste generated by the Supplier and sent for recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of the Contract is taken by a licensed waste carrier to an authorised site for treatment or disposal and that the disposal or treatment of waste complies with the Law; and
 - 4.2.3 ensure that it and any third parties used to undertake recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of the Contract do so in a legally compliant way, and can demonstrate that reasonable checks are undertaken to ensure this on a regular basis and provide relevant data and evidence of recycling, recovery and disposal.
- 4.3 In circumstances that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under the Contract is revoked, the Supplier shall cease to carry or send waste or allow waste to be carried by any Subcontractor until authorisation is obtained from the Environment Agency.
- 4.4 In performing its obligations under the Contract, the Supplier shall, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer (where: (i) the anticipated Charges in any Contract Year are above £5 million per annum (including VAT)); (ii) this is a public contract, other than a special regime contract under the Procurement Act 2023; and (iii) it is related to and proportionate to the contract in accordance with PPN 016), publish and maintain a credible Carbon Reduction Plan in accordance with PPN 016.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>.

5. Supplier Code of Conduct

5.1 In February 2019, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government which can be found online at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1163536/Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_v3.pdf

The Buyer expects to meet, and expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet, the standards set out in that Code.

6. Recruitment of Supplier Staff

Where, during the Contract Period, the Supplier or a Subcontractor need to hire Supplier Staff for a role based in the United Kingdom, the role should be published on the Governments' 'Find a Job' website and include the location at which Supplier Staff would be expected to perform the role.

7. Reporting

The Supplier shall comply with reasonable requests by the Buyer for information evidencing compliance with any of the requirements in Paragraphs 1 to 5 of this Part A above within 14 days of such request, [provided that such requests are limited to [2] per requirement per Contract Year].

Part B

Not included

Schedule 27 Key Subcontractors

1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the Contract to the Key Subcontractors set out in the Award Form.
- 1.2 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to Key Subcontractor section of the Award Form. The Buyer may reasonably withhold its consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 1.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 1.2.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers;
 - 1.2.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons; and/or
 - 1.2.4 the proposed Key Subcontractor is an excluded or excludable supplier within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023 and any associated Regulations.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
 - 1.3.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 1.3.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
 - 1.3.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
 - 1.3.4 the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Contract Period;
 - 1.3.5 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Schedule 24 (*Financial Difficulties*)) of the Key Subcontractor; and
 - 1.3.6 whether the Supplier considers that an exclusion ground within the meaning of the Procurement Act 2023 and any associated Regulations does or may apply to the proposed Key Subcontractor.

- 1.4 If requested by the Buyer, within 10 Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, the Supplier shall also provide:
 - 1.4.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
 - 1.4.2 any further information reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
 - 1.5.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contract;
 - 1.5.2 a right under CRTPA for the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon the Buyer;
 - 1.5.3 a provision enabling the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
 - 1.5.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to the Buyer;
 - 1.5.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the Contract in respect of:
 - a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 18 (*Data protection and security*);
 - b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 20 (*When you can share information*);
 - c) the obligation not to embarrass the Buyer or otherwise bring the Buyer into disrepute;
 - d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
 - e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (*Record keeping and reporting*);
 - 1.5.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on the Buyer under Clauses 14.4 (*When the Buyer can end this Contract*) and 14.5 (*What happens if this Contract ends*) of the Contract;
 - 1.5.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of the Buyer; and
 - 1.5.8 a provision enabling the Supplier, the Buyer or any other person on behalf of the Buyer to step-in on substantially the same terms as are set out in Clause 13 (*Step-in rights*).

- 1.6 The Supplier shall not terminate or materially amend the terms of any Key Sub-Contract without the Buyer's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

Schedule 29 Key Supplier Staff

1. Key Supplier Staff

- 1.1 Annex 1 to this Schedule lists the key roles ("**Key Roles**") and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date ("**Key Staff**").
- 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
- 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
 - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on parental or long-term sick leave; or
 - 1.4.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
- 1.5 The Supplier shall:
 - 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of 2 weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
 - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than 10 Working Days;
 - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff's employment contract, this will mean at least 3 Months' notice;
 - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
 - 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom they have replaced.
- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any

respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

- 1.7 The provisions of this Schedule 29 are in addition to and not in substitution for the employment exit provisions of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*).

Annex 1 – Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contract Details

Schedule 30 Exit Management

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and supplement Schedule 1 (*Definitions*):

"Ethical Wall Agreement"	an ethical wall agreement in a form similar to the draft ethical wall agreement set out at Annex 2;
"Exclusive Assets"	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables;
"Exit Information"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
"Exit Manager"	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
"Net Book Value"	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
"Non-Exclusive Assets"	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the for other purposes;
"Replacement Goods"	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Services"	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Third Party Software"	Software which is proprietary to any third party (other than an Affiliate of the Supplier) or any Open Source which in any case is, will be or is proposed to be used by the

	Supplier for the purposes of providing the Services;
"Transferable Assets"	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
"Transferable Contracts"	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
"Transferring Assets"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
"Transferring Contracts"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule; and
"Virtual Library"	the data repository hosted by the Supplier containing the accurate information about the Contract and the Deliverables in accordance with Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule.

2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit

- 2.1 The Supplier shall within 30 days from the Effective Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.
- 2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall within 30 days from the Effective Date (or such other period as is specified in the Award Form) create and maintain a Virtual Library containing:
 - 2.2.1 a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and
 - 2.2.2 a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure, a schedule of the IPRs (consistent with Annex 1 of Schedule 6 (*Intellectual Property*) which the Buyer reasonably requires to benefit from the Deliverables (including who is the owner of such IPRs, the contact details of the owner and whether or not such IPRs are held in escrow), any plans required to be delivered by the Supplier pursuant to Schedule 14 (*Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery*) or Schedule 24 (*Financial Difficulties*) and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables,

and the Supplier shall ensure the Virtual Library is structured and maintained in accordance with open standards and the security requirements set out in the Contract and is readily accessible by the Buyer at all times. All information contained in the Virtual Library should be maintained and kept up to date in accordance with the time period set out in the Award Form.

- 2.3 The Supplier shall add to the Virtual Library a list of Supplier Staff and Staffing Information (as that term is defined in Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*)) in connection with the Deliverables in accordance with the timescales set out in Paragraphs 1.1, 1.2 of Part E of Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*).
- 2.4 The Supplier shall:
 - 2.4.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Virtual Library are clearly physically identified as such; and
 - 2.4.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts are assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.
- 2.5 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within 3 Months of the Effective Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of the Contract.

3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any tender notice or associated tender documents and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence, including such information as is required to be provided under Schedule 7 (*Staff Transfer*) (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable or within such other time limits as may be specified within the Contract and notify the Buyer within 5 Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).

- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.
- 3.5 The Buyer may require the Supplier to enter into the Ethical Wall Agreement at any point during a re-tendering or contemplated re-tendering of the Deliverables or any part of the Deliverables.
- 3.6 If required to enter into the Ethical Wall Agreement, the Supplier will return a signed copy of the Ethical Wall Agreement within 10 Working Days of receipt. The Supplier's costs of entering into the Ethical Wall Agreement will be borne solely by the Supplier.

4. Exit Plan

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within 3 Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer a plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer (the "**Exit Plan**").
- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within 20 Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
 - 4.3.1 how the Exit Information is obtained;
 - 4.3.2 a mechanism for dealing with partial termination on the assumption that the Supplier will continue to provide the remaining Deliverables under the Contract;
 - 4.3.3 the management structure to be employed during the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 4.3.4 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
 - 4.3.5 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;
 - 4.3.6 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
 - 4.3.7 the scope of Termination Assistance that may be required for the benefit of the Buyer (including which services set out in Annex 1 are applicable);
 - 4.3.8 how Termination Assistance will be provided, including a timetable and critical issues for providing Termination Assistance;
 - 4.3.9 any charges that would be payable for the provision of Termination Assistance (calculated in accordance with Paragraph 4.4) together with a capped estimate of such charges;

- 4.3.10 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
 - 4.3.11 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
 - 4.3.12 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
 - 4.3.13 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
 - 4.3.14 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
 - 4.3.15 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
 - 4.3.16 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 Any charges payable as a result of the Supplier providing Termination Assistance shall be calculated and charged in accordance with Schedule 3 (*Charges*). The Supplier shall be entitled to increase or vary the Charges only if it can demonstrate in the Exit Plan that the provision of Termination Assistance requires additional resources and, in any event, any change to the Charges resulting from the provisions of Termination Assistance will be strictly proportionate to the level of resources required for the provision of the Termination Assistance Services.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall:
- 4.5.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
 - (a) every 12 Months throughout the Contract Period;
 - (b) no later than 20 Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;
 - (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than 10 Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;
 - (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than 20 Working Days following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and
 - 4.5.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.
- 4.6 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.5 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for the Contract.

- 4.7 A version of an Exit Plan agreed by the Parties is not superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

5. Termination Assistance

- 5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least 4 Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:
- 5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and
 - 5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than 12 Months after the End Date.
- 5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:
- 5.2.1 no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period after the date 18 Months after the End Date; and
 - 5.2.2 the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension by serving not less than 20 Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.3 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than 20 Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.4 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

6. Termination Assistance Period

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under the Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
 - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
 - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
 - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Key Performance

Indicators, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under the Contract;

- 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library to the Buyer; and
- 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Key Performance Indicators, the Parties shall vary the relevant Key Performance Indicators and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

7. Obligations when the contract is terminated

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.
- 7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:
 - 7.2.1 cease to use the Government Data, other than Government Data (i) the Supplier is required to retain copies of by Law (ii) that is Personal Data in respect of which the Supplier is a Controller; and (iii) in respect of which the Supplier has rights to hold the Government Data independently of the Contract;
 - 7.2.2 vacate any Buyer Premises;
 - 7.2.3 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;
 - 7.2.4 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to 12 Months after expiry or termination to:
 - (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
 - (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the

reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.

- 7.3 Upon partial termination, termination or expiry (as the case may be) or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Services and the Termination Assistance and its compliance with the other provisions of this Schedule), each Party shall return to the other Party (or if requested, destroy or delete) all Confidential Information of the other Party in respect of the terminated Services and shall certify that it does not retain the other Party's Confidential Information save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the Party in question for the purposes of providing or receiving any Services or Termination Assistance or for statutory compliance purposes.

8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

- 8.1 Following notice of termination of the Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:
- 8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or
 - 8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.
- 8.2 Within 20 Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:
- 8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");
 - 8.2.2 which, if any, of:
 - (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
 - (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and
 - 8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"), in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services. Where requested by the Supplier, the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier shall discuss in good faith with the Supplier

which Transferable Contracts are used by the Supplier in matters unconnected to the Services or Replacement Services.

- 8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- 8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- 8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
 - 8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which
 - 8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.
- 8.7 The Buyer shall:
 - 8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
 - 8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.
- 8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 23.2 (*Other people's rights in this contract*) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by third party beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

9. No charges

Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer is not obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

10. Dividing the bills

10.1 All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

- 10.1.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by 365 to reach a daily rate;
- 10.1.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and
- 10.1.3 the Supplier is responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

Annex 1 – Scope of Termination Assistance

1. Scope of Termination Assistance

- 1.1 The Buyer may specify that any of the following services will be provided by the Supplier as part of its Termination Assistance:
 - 1.1.1 notifying the Subcontractors of procedures to be followed during the Termination Assistance Period and providing management to ensure these procedures are followed;
 - 1.1.2 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all operational and business processes (including all supporting documentation) in place and re-writing and implementing processes and procedures such that they are appropriate for use by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier after the end of the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.3 providing details of work volumes and staffing requirements over the 12 Months immediately prior to the commencement of Termination Assistance;
 - 1.1.4 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all governance and reports in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these during and for a period of 12 Months after the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.5 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all relevant roles and responsibilities in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these such that they are appropriate for the continuation of provision of the Deliverables after the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.6 agreeing with the Buyer an effective communication strategy and joint communications plan which sets out the implications for Supplier Staff, Buyer staff, customers and key stakeholders;
 - 1.1.7 agreeing with the Buyer a handover plan for all of the Supplier's responsibilities as set out in the Security Management Plan;
 - 1.1.8 providing an information pack listing and describing the Deliverables for use by the Buyer in the procurement of the Replacement Deliverables;
 - 1.1.9 answering all reasonable questions from the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier regarding the Deliverables;
 - 1.1.10 agreeing with the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier a plan for the migration of the Government Data to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier;
 - 1.1.11 providing access to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier during the Termination Assistance Period and for a period not exceeding 6 Months afterwards for the purpose of the smooth transfer of the provision of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier;

- (a) to information and documentation relating to the Deliverables that is in the possession or control of the Supplier or its Subcontractors (and the Supplier agrees and will procure that its Subcontractors do not destroy or dispose of that information within this period) including the right to take reasonable copies of that material; and
- (b) following reasonable notice and during the Supplier's normal business hours, to members of the Supplier Staff who have been involved in the provision or management of the provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors, including those employees filling the relevant Key Staff positions and Key Staff with specific knowledge in respect of the Exit Plan;

1.1.12 knowledge transfer services, including:

- (a) making available to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier expertise to analyse training requirements and provide all necessary training for the use of tools by such staff at the time of termination or expiry as are nominated by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (acting reasonably);
- (b) transferring all training material and providing appropriate training to those Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier staff responsible for internal training in connection with the provision of the Deliverables;
- (c) providing as early as possible for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier of all knowledge reasonably required for the provision of the Deliverables which may, as appropriate, include information, records and documents;
- (d) providing the Supplier and/or the Replacement Supplier with access to sufficient numbers of the members of the Supplier Staff or Subcontractors' personnel of suitable experience and skill and as have been involved in the design, development, provision or management of provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors; and
- (e) allowing the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to work alongside and observe the performance of the Services by the Supplier at its Sites used to fulfil the Services (subject to compliance by the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier with any applicable security and/or health and safety restrictions, and any such person who is provided with knowledge transfer services will sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require)).

1.2 The Supplier will:

- 1.2.1 provide a documented plan relating to the training matters referred to in Paragraph 1.1.12 for agreement by the Buyer at the time of termination or expiry of the Contract; and
- 1.2.2 co-operate fully in the execution of the handover plan agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.7, providing skills and expertise of a suitable standard.
- 1.3 To facilitate the transfer of knowledge from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier, the Supplier shall provide a detailed explanation of the procedures and operations used to provide the Services to the operations staff of the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier.
- 1.4 The information which the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.11 includes:
 - 1.4.1 copies of up-to-date procedures and operations manuals;
 - 1.4.2 product information;
 - 1.4.3 agreements with third party suppliers of goods and services which are to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier; and
 - 1.4.4 key support contact details for third party supplier personnel under contracts which are to be assigned or novated to the Buyer pursuant to this Schedule,

and such information shall be updated by the Supplier at the end of the Termination Assistance Period.

- 1.5 During the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall grant any agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) of the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer access, during business hours and upon reasonable prior written notice, to any Sites for the purpose of effecting a prompt knowledge transfer provided that:
 - 1.5.1 any such agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) having such access to any Sites shall:
 - (a) sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require); and
 - (b) during each period of access comply with the security, systems and facilities operating procedures of the Supplier relevant to such Site and that the Buyer deems reasonable; and
 - 1.5.2 the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable, proven and proper costs of the Supplier incurred in facilitating such access.

Annex 2 – Draft Ethical Wall Agreement

[THE BUYER]

and

[THE SUPPLIER]

ETHICAL WALL AGREEMENT

This Agreement is dated [] 20[] (the "**Effective Date**").

Between:

- (1) **[INSERT NAME OF BUYER]** (the "**Buyer**") **[acting on behalf of the Crown]** of **[insert Buyer's address]**; and
- (2) **[NAME OF SUPPLIER]** a **[company]/[limited liability partnership]** registered in England and Wales under registered number **[insert registered number]** whose registered office is at **[insert Supplier's registered address]** (the "**Supplier**"),

together the "**Parties**" and each a "**Party**".

BACKGROUND

- A. The Buyer is obliged to ensure transparency, fairness, non-discrimination and equal treatment in relation to its procurement process pursuant to the Procurement Act 2023 and any regulations made under it. The purpose of this document ("**Agreement**") is to define the protocols to be followed to prevent, identify and remedy any conflict of interest (whether actual, potential or perceived) in the context of the Purpose (defined below).
- B. The Buyer is conducting a procurement exercise for the **[supply/purchase/provision]** of **[insert details of project/goods/services]** (the "**Purpose**").
- C. The Parties wish to enter into this Agreement to ensure that a set of management processes, barriers and disciplines are put in place to ensure that conflicts of interest do not arise, and that the Supplier does not obtain an unfair competitive advantage over Other Bidders.

IT IS AGREED:

1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

- 1.1 The following capitalised words and expressions shall have the following meanings in this Agreement and its recitals:

"Affiliate" means in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;

"Agreement" means this ethical walls agreement duly executed by the Parties;

"Bid Team" means any Representatives of the Supplier, any of its Affiliates and/or any Subcontractors connected to the preparation of a Tender Response;

"Central Government Body" means a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics, including:

- (a) Government Departments;

- (b) Non-Departmental Public Bodies or Assembly Sponsored Public Bodies (advisory, executive, or tribunal);
- (c) Non-Ministerial Departments; or
- (d) Executive Agencies;

"Conflicted Personnel" means any Representatives of:

the Supplier;

any of the Supplier's Affiliates; and/or

any Subcontractors,

who, because of the Supplier's, any of its Affiliates' and/or any Subcontractors' relationship with the Buyer under any Contract, have or have had access to information which creates or may create a conflict of interest or provide the Bid Team with an unfair advantage as regards information Other Bidders would not have;

"Contract" means any pre-existing or previous contract between the Buyer and:

- (a) the Supplier;
- (b) any of the Supplier's Affiliates;
- (c) any Subcontractors; and/or
- (d) any other Third Party,

relating to the subject matter of the Purpose at the date of the commencement of the Tender Process;

"Control" means control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and **"Controlled"** shall be construed accordingly;

"Effective Date" means the date of the Agreement as set out above;

"Other Bidder" means any other bidder or potential bidder that is not the Supplier or any of its Affiliates that has taken or is taking part in the Tender Process;

"Procurement Process" means the period commencing on the earlier of: (a) the publication of the first notice in relation to the Purpose; and (b) the execution of this Agreement, and ending on the occurrence of: (i) the publication by the Buyer of the contract details notice; or (ii) the abandonment or termination of the Tender Process as notified by the Buyer;

"Professional Advisor" means a supplier, subcontractor, advisor or consultant engaged by the Supplier and/or any of its Affiliates under the auspices of compiling its Tender Response;

"Purpose" has the meaning given to it in recital B to this Agreement;

"Representative" refers to a person's officers, directors, employees, advisers (including the officers, directors, employees, advisers and agents of any Professional Advisors), agents and, where the context admits, providers or potential providers of finance (including their representatives) to the Supplier,

any of its Affiliates and/or any subcontractors engaged in connection with the Tender Process;

"Subcontractor" means an existing or proposed subcontractor of:

- (a) the Supplier; and/or
- (b) any of the Supplier's Affiliates,

who is connected to the preparation of an Tender Response (including key subcontractors named in the Tender Response);

"Tender Process" means, with regard to the Purpose, the relevant procedure provided for in the Procurement Act 2023 (as amended), which the Buyer has elected to use to select a contractor or contractors, together with all relevant information, data, correspondence and/or documents issued and/or made available by or on behalf of the Buyer as part of that procurement exercise and all information, correspondence and/or documents issued and/or made available by or on behalf of the bidders in response together with any resulting contracts;

"Tender Response" means the tender(s) submitted, or to be submitted, by the Counterparty, any of its Affiliates and/or any Subcontractors in response to any invitation(s) to submit bids under the Tender Process;

"Third Party" means any person who is not a Party, including Other Bidders, their Affiliates and/or their Representatives; and

"Working Day" means any day of the week other than a weekend, when Banks in England and Wales are open for business.

- 1.2 Reference to the disclosure of information includes any communication or making available information and includes both direct and indirect disclosure.
- 1.3 Reference to the disclosure of information, or provision of access, by or to the Buyer, the Supplier, any of the Supplier's Affiliates and/or any Subcontractors includes disclosure, or provision of access, by or to the Representatives of the Buyer, the Supplier, any of its Affiliates and/or any Subcontractors (as the case may be).
- 1.4 Reference to persons includes legal and natural persons.
- 1.5 Reference to any enactment is to that enactment as amended, supplemented, re-enacted or replaced from time to time.
- 1.6 Reference to clauses and recitals is to clauses of and recitals to this Agreement.
- 1.7 Reference to any gender includes any other.
- 1.8 Reference to writing includes email.
- 1.9 The words **"include"** and **"including"** are to be construed without limitation.
- 1.10 The singular includes the plural and vice versa.
- 1.11 The headings contained in this Agreement shall not affect its construction or interpretation.

2. Ethical walls

In consideration of the sum of £1 payable by the Buyer to the Supplier, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

3. Conflicts of Interest

3.1 The Supplier:

3.1.1 shall take all appropriate steps to ensure that neither the Supplier, nor its Affiliates, nor any Subcontractors nor any Representatives are in a position where, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, there is or may be an actual conflict, or a potential conflict, between the pecuniary or personal interests of the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives and the duties owed to the Buyer under any Contract or pursuant to an open and transparent Tender Process; and

3.1.2 acknowledges and agrees that a conflict of interest may arise in situations where the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives intend to take part in the Tender Process and because of the Supplier's, any of its Affiliates', any Subcontractors' and/or any Representatives' relationship with the Buyer under any Contract, the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives have or have had access to information which could provide the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives with an advantage and render unfair an otherwise genuine and open competitive Tender Process.

3.2 Where there is or is likely to be a conflict of interest, or the perception of a conflict of interest, of any kind in relation to the Tender Process, the Supplier shall take such steps that are necessary to eliminate the conflict of interest to the Buyer's satisfaction, including one or more of the following:

3.2.1 not assigning any of the Conflicted Personnel to the Bid Team at any time;

3.2.2 providing to the Buyer promptly upon request a complete and up to date list of any Conflicted Personnel and the personnel comprising the Bid Team and reissue such list to the Buyer promptly upon any change to it;

3.2.3 ensuring that no act or omission by itself, its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives results in information of any kind, however conveyed, or in any format and however so stored:

(a) about the Tender Process (gleaned from the performance of any Contract or otherwise); and/or

(b) which would or could in the opinion of the Buyer confer an unfair advantage on the Supplier in relation to its participation in the Tender Process,

becoming available to the Bid Team where the Buyer has not made generally available that information to Other Bidders;

- 3.2.4 ensuring that by no act or omission by itself, its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives and in particular the Bid Team results in information of any kind, however conveyed, in any format and however so stored about the Tender Process, its operation and all matters connected or ancillary to it becoming available to the Conflicted Personnel;
- 3.2.5 ensure that agreements that flow down the Supplier's obligations in this Agreement, are entered into as necessary, between the Supplier and its Affiliates and any Subcontractors in a form to be approved by the Buyer;
- 3.2.6 physically separating the Conflicted Personnel and the Bid Team, either in separate buildings or in areas with restricted access;
- 3.2.7 providing regular training to its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or Representatives to ensure it is complying with this Agreement;
- 3.2.8 monitoring Conflicted Personnel movements within restricted areas (both physical and electronic online areas) to ensure it is complying with this Agreement and to ensure adherence to the ethical wall arrangements the Supplier, its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or any Representatives have put in place in order to comply with this Agreement;
- 3.2.9 ensuring that the Conflicted Personnel and the Bid Team are line managed and report independently of each other; and
- 3.2.10 complying with any other action as the Buyer, acting reasonably, may direct in connection with the Tender Process and/or this Agreement.

4. Notification of Conflicts of Interest

4.1 The Supplier shall:

- 4.1.1 notify the Buyer immediately in writing of all perceived, potential and/or actual conflicts of interest that arise or have arisen;
- 4.1.2 submit in writing to the Buyer full details of the nature of the perceived, potential and/or actual conflict of interest including full details of the risk assessments undertaken, the impact or potential impact of the perceived, potential and/or actual conflict, the measures and arrangements that have been established and/or are due to be established, to eliminate the perceived, potential and/or actual conflict, and the Supplier's plans to prevent potential conflicts of interests from arising ("**Proposed Avoidance Measures**"); and
- 4.1.3 seek the Buyer's approval to the Proposed Avoidance Measures which the Buyer shall have the right to grant, grant conditionally or deny (if the Buyer rejects the Proposed Avoidance Measures the Supplier shall repeat the process set out in this Clause 2.4 until

such time as the Buyer grants approval or the Supplier withdraws from the Tender Process).

- 4.2 The Supplier will provide to the Buyer, on demand, any and all information in relation to its adherence with its obligations set out under Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 as reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 4.3 The Buyer reserves the right to require the Supplier to demonstrate the measures put in place by the Supplier under Clauses 2.2 and 2.3.
- 4.4 The Supplier acknowledges that any provision of information or demonstration of measures, in accordance with Clauses 2.5 and 2.6, does not constitute acceptance by the Buyer of the adequacy of such measures and does not discharge the Supplier of its obligations or liability under this Agreement.

5. Exclusion from the Tender Process

- 5.1 Where, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, there has been any breach by the Supplier of Clauses 2.2, 2.3, or 2.4 or failure to obtain the Buyer's approval of the Proposed Avoidance Measures the Buyer shall be entitled to exclude the Supplier, or any of its Affiliates and/or any Representatives, from the Tender Process, and the Buyer may, in addition to the right to exclude, take such other steps as it deems necessary.
- 5.2 The actions of the Buyer pursuant to Clause 2.8 shall not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy under this Agreement or at law which shall have accrued or shall thereafter accrue to the Buyer.

6. Bid Costs

- 6.1 In no event shall the Buyer be liable for any bid costs incurred by:
 - 6.1.1 the Supplier or any of its Affiliates, any Representatives and/or any Subcontractors; or
 - 6.1.2 any Third Party,as a result of any breach of this Agreement by the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or Representatives, including where the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors or Representatives, or any Third Party is or are excluded from the Tender Process.

7. Specific Remedies

- 7.1 The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that:
 - 7.1.1 neither damages nor specific performance are adequate remedies in the event of a breach of the obligations in Clause 2; and
 - 7.1.2 in the event of a breach of any of the obligations in Clause 2 which cannot be effectively remedied the Buyer shall have the right to terminate both this Agreement and the Supplier's participation in the Tender Process in each case with immediate effect on written notice.

8. Sole responsibility

It is the sole responsibility of the Supplier to comply with the terms of this Agreement, including ensuring its Affiliates, any Subcontractors, and/or any Representatives comply with the terms of this Agreement. No approval by the Buyer of any procedures, agreements or arrangements provided by the Supplier, any of its Affiliates, any Subcontractors and/or their Representatives to the Buyer shall discharge the Supplier's obligations.

9. Waiver and invalidity

- 9.1 No failure or delay by any Party in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or by law shall constitute a waiver of that or any other right, power or privilege, nor shall it restrict the further exercise of that or any other right, power or privilege. No single or partial exercise of such right, power or privilege shall prevent or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right, power or privilege.
- 9.2 If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction in relation to any Party, such prohibition or unenforceability will not invalidate the remaining provisions of this Agreement, or affect the validity or enforceability of the provisions of this Agreement in relation to any other Party or any other jurisdiction.

10. Assignment and novation

- 10.1 The Supplier shall not assign, novate or otherwise dispose of or create any trust in relation to any or all of its rights, obligations or liabilities under this Agreement without the prior written consent of the Buyer.
- 10.2 The Buyer may assign, novate or otherwise dispose of any or all of its rights, obligations and liabilities under this Agreement and/or any associated licences to:
- 10.2.1 any Central Government Body; or
 - 10.2.2 to a body other than a Central Government Body (including any private sector body) which performs any of the functions that previously had been performed by the Buyer; and
 - 10.2.3 the Supplier shall, at the Buyer's request, enter into a novation agreement in such form as the Buyer may reasonably specify in order to enable the Buyer to exercise its rights pursuant to this Clause 5.
- 10.3 A change in the legal status of the Buyer such that it ceases to be a Central Government Body shall not affect the validity of this Agreement and this Agreement shall be binding on any successor body to the Buyer.

11. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

A person who is not a Party to this Agreement has no right under the Contract (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 (as amended, updated or replaced from time to time) to enforce any term of this Agreement, but this does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

12. Transparency

The Parties acknowledge and agree that the Buyer is under a legal duty pursuant to the Procurement Act 2023 to run procurement processes in accordance with section 12 of the Procurement Act 2023. Accordingly, the Buyer may disclose the contents of this Agreement to Other Bidders (and/or potential Other Bidders) for the purposes of transparency and in order to evidence that a fair procurement process has been followed.

13. Notices

13.1 Any notices sent under this Agreement shall be in writing and be served by e-mail unless it is not practicable to do so.

13.2 Subject to Clause 8.1, the following table sets out the method by which notices may be served under this Agreement and the respective deemed time and proof of service:

Manner of Delivery	Deemed time of service	Proof of service
Email.	9.00am on the first Working Day after sending	Dispatched as a pdf attachment to an e-mail to the correct e-mail address without any error message.
Personal delivery.	On delivery, provided delivery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the next Working Day.	Properly addressed and delivered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt.
Prepaid, Royal Mail Signed For™ 1 st Class or other prepaid, next Working Day service providing proof of delivery.	At the time recorded by the delivery service, provided that delivery is between 9.00am and 5.00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise, delivery will occur at 9.00am on the same Working Day (if delivery before 9.00am) or on the next Working Day (if after 5.00pm).	Properly addressed prepaid and delivered as evidenced by signature of a delivery receipt.

13.3 Notices shall be sent to the e-mail addresses (or address, where e-mail is not practicable) set out below or at such other address as the relevant Party

may give notice to the other Party for the purpose of service of notices under this Agreement:

	Supplier	Buyer
Contact		
Email		
Address		

13.4 This Clause 8 does not apply to the service of any proceedings or other documents in any legal action or other method of dispute resolution.

14. Waiver and cumulative remedies

14.1 The rights and remedies under this Agreement may be waived only by notice, and in a manner that expressly states that a waiver is intended. A failure or delay by a Party in ascertaining or exercising a right or remedy provided under this Agreement or by law shall not constitute a waiver of that right or remedy, nor shall it prevent or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy. No single or partial exercise of any right or remedy shall prevent or restrict the further exercise of that or any other right or remedy.

14.2 Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, rights and remedies under this Agreement are cumulative and do not exclude any rights or remedies provided by law, in equity or otherwise.

15. Term

Each Party's obligations under this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect for period of [] years from the Effective Date/[or for the period of the duration of the Procurement Process]

16. Governing law and jurisdiction

16.1 This Agreement and any issues, disputes or claims (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales.

16.2 The Parties agree that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim (whether contractual or non-contractual) that arises out of or in connection with this Agreement or its subject matter or formation.

Schedule 31 (Tender)

The text has been redacted under the exemptions set out by the Freedom of Information Act